

Em

## (12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
5 July 2001 (05.07.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 01/47887 A1(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 211/60,  
211/96, 405/06, 401/14, 401/04, 295/195, 409/12, A61K  
31/506, 31/445Nakagyo-ku, Kyoto 604-0000 (JP). OKIGAMI, Hiromi  
[JP/JP]; 7-1-1-8-204, Saganaka-dai Kizu-cho, Soraku-gun,  
Kyoto 619-0223 (JP). HASEGAWA, Haruki [JP/JP];  
Apt.#3-101, 1-4-1, Umcmidai, Kizu-cho, Kyoto 619-0215  
(JP).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP00/12594

(22) International Filing Date:  
12 December 2000 (12.12.2000)(74) Common Representative: BAYER AKTIENGE-  
SELLSCHAFT; 51368 Leverkusen (DE).

(25) Filing Language: English

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,  
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,  
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,  
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,  
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
199 62 936.6 24 December 1999 (24.12.1999) DE(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): BAYER  
AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT [DE/DE]; 51368 Lev-  
erkusen (DE).(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,  
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(72) Inventors; and

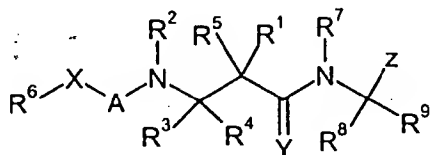
(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): ALBERS, Markus  
[DE/DE]; Edelhäuser Weg 154, 51372 Leverkusen (DE).  
LEHMANN, Thomas [DE/DE]; Unterscheider Weg  
20, 51467 Bergisch Gladbach (DE). RÖLLE, Thomas  
[DE/DE]; Hans-Sachs-Strasse 18, 51375 Leverkusen (DE).  
MÜLLER, Gerhard [DE/DE]; Berliner Strasse 70, 51377  
Leverkusen (DE). HEBLER, Gerhard [DE/DE]; Holun-  
derweg 12, 51375 Leverkusen (DE). TAJIMI, Masaomi  
[JP/JP]; 1-8-17, Sakuragaoka, Scika-cho, Soraku-gun,  
Kyoto 619-0232 (JP). ZIEGELBAUER, Karl [DE/JP];  
306-303, Yawato-cho, Nijodori Horikawa, Higashi-iru,

## Published:

- With international search report.
- Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 01/47887 A1

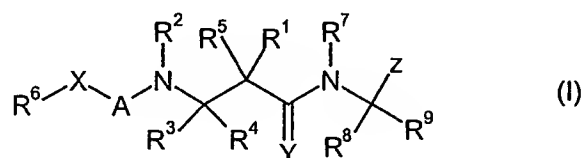
(54) Title:  $\beta$ -AMINO ACID COMPOUNDS AS INTEGRIN ANTAGONISTS

(I)

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to compounds of general formula (I), wherein the residues R represent or-  
ganic radicals, X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sub>12</sub> and  
Y represents oxygen or sulfur, processes for their prepara-  
tion, pharmaceutical compositions containing them as well  
as their use for the production of pharmaceutical compo-  
sitions for the treatment of inflammatory, autoimmune and  
immune diseases.

## BETA-AMINO ACID COMPOUNDS AS INTEGRIN ANTAGONISTS

The present invention relates to compounds of formula (I),



5

their preparation and use as pharmaceutical compositions as integrin antagonists, especially as  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  and/or  $\alpha_4\beta_7$  and/or  $\alpha_9\beta_1$  integrin antagonists and in particular for the production of pharmaceutical compositions suitable for the inhibition or the prevention of cell adhesion and cell-adhesion mediated disorders. Examples are the treatment and the prophylaxis of arteriosclerosis, asthma, allergies, diabetes, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, myocardial ischemia, rheumatoid arthritis, transplant rejection and other inflammatory, autoimmune and immune disorders.

15

Adhesive interactions between the leukocytes and endothelial cells play a critical role in leukocyte trafficking to sites of inflammation. These events are essential for normal host defense against pathogens and repair of tissue damage, but can also contribute to the pathology of a variety of inflammatory and autoimmune disorders. Indeed, eosinophil and T cell infiltration into the tissue is known as a cardinal feature of allergic inflammation such as asthma.

20

The interaction of circulating leukocytes with adhesion molecules on the luminal surface of blood vessels appears to modulate leukocyte transmigration. These vascular cell adhesion molecules arrest circulating leukocytes, thereby serving as the first step in their recruitment to infected or inflamed tissue sites. Subsequently, the leukocytes reaching the extravascular space interact with connective tissue cells such as fibroblasts as well as extracellular matrix proteins such as fibronectin, laminin, and collagen. Adhesion molecules on the leukocytes and on the vascular endothelium

25

are hence essential to leukocyte migration and attractive therapeutic targets for intervention in many inflammatory disorders.

5 Leukocyte recruitment to sites of inflammation occurs in a stepwise fashion beginning with leukocyte tethering to the endothelial cells lining the blood vessels. This is followed by leukocyte rolling, activation, firm adhesion, and transmigration. A number of cell adhesion molecules involved in the those four recruitment steps have been identified and characterized to date. Among them, the interaction between VCAM-1 and VLA-4 has been shown to mediate the tethering, rolling, and adhesion  
10 of lymphocytes and eosinophils, but not neutrophils, to endothelial cells under a physiologic flow condition. This suggests that the interaction between VCAM-1 and VLA-4 could predominantly mediate a selective recruitment of leukocyte sub-populations *in vivo*. The inhibition of this interaction is a point of departure for therapeutic intervention.

15 VCAM-1 is a member of immunoglobulin (Ig) superfamily and is one of the key regulators of leukocyte trafficking to sites of inflammation. VCAM-1, along with ICAM-1 and E-selectin, is expressed on inflamed endothelium activated by such cytokines as IL-1 and TNF- $\alpha$ , as well as by LPS, via NF- $\kappa$ B dependent pathway.  
20 However, these molecules are not expressed on resting endothelium. Cell adhesion mediated by VCAM-1 may be involved in numerous physiological and pathological processes including myogenesis, hematopoiesis, inflammatory reactions, and the development of autoimmune disorders. Integrins VLA-4 and  $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 7 both function as leukocyte receptors for VCAM-1.

25 The integrin  $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 1 (VLA-4) is a heterodimeric protein expressed in substantial levels on all circulating leukocytes except mature neutrophils. It regulates cell migration into tissues during inflammatory responses and normal lymphocyte trafficking. VLA-4 binds to different primary sequence determinants, such as a QIDSP motif of VCAM-1 and a ILDVP sequence of the major cell type-specific adhesion site of the  
30 alternatively spliced type III connecting segment domain (CS-1) of fibronectin.

*In vivo* studies with neutralizing monoclonal antibodies and inhibitor peptides have demonstrated a critical role for  $\alpha_4$  integrins interaction in leukocyte-mediated inflammation. Blocking of VLA-4/ligand interactions, thus, holds promise for therapeutic intervention in a variety of inflammatory, autoimmune and immune diseases (Zimmerman, C.; *Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents* 1999, 9, 129-133).

Natural ligands for integrin receptors are for example extracellular matrix proteins such as fibronectin, laminin and collagen containing a specific binding sequence. In case of the  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  integrin receptor LDV is the specific binding sequence of the natural protein ligands (LDV is the single letter code for the  $\alpha$ -amino acid sequence leucine-aspartate-valine [N-terminus  $\rightarrow$  C-terminus]). The most important structural feature for binding is the free carboxylic acid group of the aspartate. Thus, synthetic inhibitors have to mimic the natural binding sequence including a free carboxylic acid group.

Accordingly, compounds containing a dipeptide with a free carboxylic acid C-terminus as structural element were disclosed as  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  integrin receptor antagonists, such as WO 98/53817 discloses prolin-phenylalanin [N-terminus  $\rightarrow$  C-terminus] derivatives, WO 98/26921 discloses prolin- $\beta$ -phenylalanin [N-terminus  $\rightarrow$  C-terminus] derivatives and WO 99/25685 discloses isonipecotic acid (a cyclic  $\gamma$ -amino acid)-phenylalanin [N-terminus  $\rightarrow$  C-terminus] derivatives substituted with a bisarylurea. However, no dipeptide derivatives with a  $\beta$ -amino acid as N-terminus have been described.

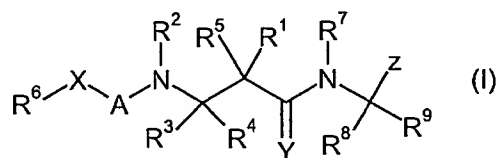
$\beta$ -amino acids have been shown to stabilise helices [D. Seebach, P.E. Ciceri, M. Overhand, B. Jaun, D. Rigo, L. Oberer, U. Hommel, R. Amstutz, H. Widmer *Helv. Chim. Acta* 1996, 79, 2043-66] and sheet-structures [S. Krauthäuser, L. A. Christianson, D. R. Powell, S. Gellman *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1997, 119, 11719-20] which are completely different from regular secondary structural elements like  $\alpha$ -helices or  $\beta$ -sheets which are observed for  $\alpha$ -amino acids. Thus  $\beta$ -amino acids show

a conformational behavior which is significantly different from natural  $\alpha$ -amino acids and it cannot be expected that generally a  $\beta$ -amino acids will mimic corresponding  $\alpha$ -amino acids. Consequently, the replacement of a  $\alpha$ -amino acid within a biologically active compound containing a peptidic substructure against a  $\beta$ -amino acid will generally disturb the bioactive conformation, yielding compounds with significantly decreased activity.

Surprisingly, however, in the present invention it has now been found that  $\beta$ -amino acid derivatives of formula (I) are potent integrin antagonists, especially  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  integrin antagonists.

An object of the present invention is to provide new, alternative,  $\beta$ -amino acid derived integrin antagonists for the treatment of inflammatory, autoimmune and immune diseases.

The present invention therefore relates to compounds of the general formula (I):



wherein

20

R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>10</sup>, and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms

selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{10}$ ,

wherein

5

$R^{10}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $S(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $NR^{11}SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

10

wherein

$R^{11}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

15

wherein

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

20

or

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

25

$R^2$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group

30

oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{15}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{15}$ ,

wherein

$R^{15}$  represents  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{16}$ ,  $-SR^{16}$ ,  $NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{16}$ ,  $S(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $-NR^{16}C(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $NR^{16}SO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-NR^{16}C(O)NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $-NR^{16}C(O)OR^{16}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{17}R^{18}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

$R^{16}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

$R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

$R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

- 7 -

$R^3$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{19}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{19}$ ,

wherein

$R^{19}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{20}$ ,  $-SR^{20}$ ,  $NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $S(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $NR^{20}SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)OR^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

$R^{20}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

$R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,



or

5  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

10  $R^4$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ , wherein

20  $R^{23}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluormethoxy,  $-OR^{24}$ ,  $-SR^{24}$ ,  $NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $S(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $NR^{24}SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)OR^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

25  $R^{24}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and wherein

30  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

5  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

10  $R^5$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{27}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue  
15 containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{27}$ ,

wherein

20  $R^{27}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluormethoxy,  $-OR^{28}$ ,  $-SR^{28}$ ,  $NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{28}$ ,  $S(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $NR^{28}SO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)OR^{28}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo, wherein

25  $R^{28}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano,

and wherein  $R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$   
30 alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, or

R<sup>29</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>29</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

5

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup> and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or be benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup>, wherein

15

R<sup>31</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>32</sup>, -SR<sup>32</sup>, NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, NR<sup>32</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

20

wherein

R<sup>32</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano,

25

and wherein R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1

30

to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

or

5

R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

10

R<sup>7</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>35</sup>, and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>35</sup>,

15

20

wherein

25 R<sup>35</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>36</sup>, -SR<sup>36</sup>, NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>36</sup>, S(O)R<sup>36</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>36</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>36</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>36</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, -NR<sup>36</sup>C(O)R<sup>36</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, NR<sup>36</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>36</sup>, -NR<sup>36</sup>C(O)NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, -NR<sup>36</sup>C(O)OR<sup>36</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

30

wherein

5  $R^{36}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and wherein  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

10  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

15  $R^8$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{39}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered
 20 saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{39}$ , wherein

25  $R^{39}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{40}$ ,  $-SR^{40}$ ,  $NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{40}$ ,  $S(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $NR^{40}SO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)OR^{40}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

30

$R^{40}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano,

5 and wherein  $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

10  $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

15  $R^9$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-  
20 membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{43}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue  
25 containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{43}$ ,

wherein

30  $R^{43}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{44}$ ,  $-SR^{44}$ ,  $NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $S(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,

$-\text{NR}^{44}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{44}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{46}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{44}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{44}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{44}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{46}$ ,  
 $-\text{NR}^{44}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{44}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{46}$ , halogen, cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo,

wherein

5

$\text{R}^{44}$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano,

10 and wherein  $\text{R}^{45}$  and  $\text{R}^{46}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_{10}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be substituted by  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_{10}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl, benzyl diphenylmethyl,  $\text{C}_4 - \text{C}_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-  
15 membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur,

or

20  $\text{R}^{45}$  and  $\text{R}^{46}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $\text{R}^{45}$  and  $\text{R}^{46}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can furthermore be substituted by  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_{10}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl,  
25  $\text{C}_4 - \text{C}_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can be fused with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

30 or

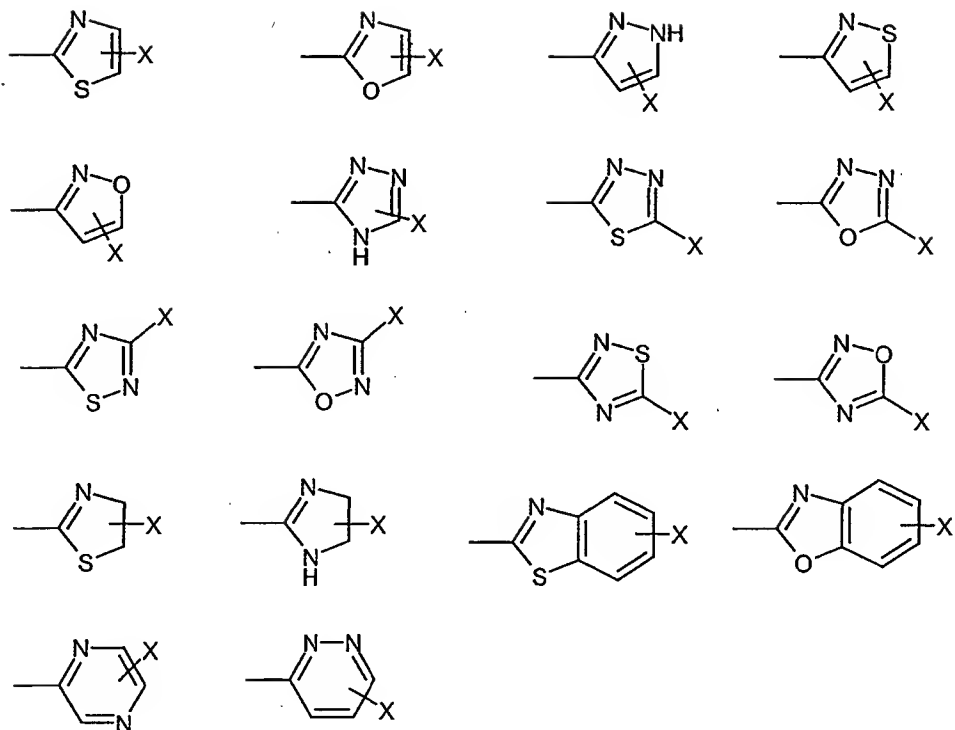
5 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, and which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, and which can be fused with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

10 or

15 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo and which can be fused with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

20 A represents -C(O)-, -C(O)-C(O)-, -C(S)-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -PO-, -PO<sub>2</sub>-, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:





wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

5

X represents a bond, oxygen or  $-NR^{12}$ ,

wherein

10  $R^{12}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_4$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_4$  alkynyl which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

or

15 together with  $R^6$  form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which can contain up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected

from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

Z represents -C(O)OR<sup>47</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO(OR<sup>47</sup>), -SO<sub>2</sub>(OR<sup>47</sup>), -P(O)R<sup>47</sup>(OR<sup>49</sup>), -PO(OR<sup>47</sup>)(OR<sup>49</sup>) or 5-tetrazolyl,

wherein

R<sup>48</sup> is -C(O)R<sup>50</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>50</sup>, wherein

R<sup>50</sup> is C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,

R<sup>47</sup> and R<sup>49</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

A preferred embodiment of the present invention are compounds according the general formula (I),

wherein

R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group

oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{10}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{10}$ ,

wherein

$R^{10}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluormethoxy,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $S(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $NR^{11}SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

$R^{11}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

5  $R^2$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{15}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{15}$ ,

10

wherein

15  $R^{15}$  represents  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{16}$ ,  $-SR^{16}$ ,  $NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{16}$ ,  $S(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $-NR^{16}C(O)R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $NR^{16}SO_2R^{16}$ ,  $-NR^{16}C(O)NR^{17}R^{18}$ ,  $-NR^{16}C(O)OR^{16}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{17}R^{18}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

20

$R^{16}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

25

wherein  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

30

$R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

5

$R^3$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{19}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{19}$ ,

15

wherein

$R^{19}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{20}$ ,  $-SR^{20}$ ,  $NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $S(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)OR^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

20

wherein

25

$R^{20}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

30

wherein  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

$R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

$R^4$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ ,

wherein

$R^{23}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{24}$ ,  $-SR^{24}$ ,  $NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $S(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $NR^{24}SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)OR^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

R<sup>24</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

5

wherein

R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

10

or

R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

15

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>27</sup>, and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>27</sup>,

20

25

wherein

R<sup>27</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>28</sup>, -SR<sup>28</sup>, NR<sup>29</sup>R<sup>30</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>28</sup>, S(O)R<sup>28</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>28</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>28</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>28</sup>,

30

- 23 -

-C(O)NR<sup>29</sup>R<sup>30</sup>, -NR<sup>28</sup>C(O)R<sup>28</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>29</sup>R<sup>30</sup>, NR<sup>28</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>28</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>28</sup>C(O)NR<sup>29</sup>R<sup>30</sup>, -NR<sup>28</sup>C(O)OR<sup>28</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>29</sup>R<sup>30</sup>, halogen,  
 cyano, nitro or oxo,

5           wherein

R<sup>28</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl  
 which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the  
 group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl,  
 10           halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

R<sup>29</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
 15           C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

or

R<sup>29</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen  
 20           atom to which R<sup>29</sup> and R<sup>30</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2  
 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or  
 sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl,  
 25           C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or  
 unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms  
 selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can  
 optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup> and which can further-  
 more be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub>  
 30           aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2



heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or be benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{31}$ ,

wherein

5

$R^{31}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{32}$ ,  $-SR^{32}$ ,  $NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $S(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

10

wherein

15

$R^{32}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

20

$R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

25

or

30

5  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

10  $R^7$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{35}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{35}$ ,

20 wherein

$R^{35}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{36}$ ,  $-SR^{36}$ ,  $NR^{37}R^{38}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{36}$ ,  $S(O)R^{36}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{36}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{36}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{36}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{37}R^{38}$ ,  $-NR^{36}C(O)R^{36}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{37}R^{38}$ ,  $NR^{36}SO_2R^{36}$ ,  $-NR^{36}C(O)NR^{37}R^{38}$ ,  $-NR^{36}C(O)OR^{36}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{37}R^{38}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

30  $R^{36}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the

group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

5

R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

or

10

R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

15

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>39</sup>, and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>39</sup>,

20

25

wherein

30

R<sup>39</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>40</sup>, -SR<sup>40</sup>, NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, S(O)R<sup>40</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>40</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, -NR<sup>40</sup>C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>, NR<sup>40</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>,

- 27 -

$-\text{NR}^{40}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{41}\text{R}^{42}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{40}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{41}\text{R}^{42}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

5

$\text{R}^{40}$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

10

wherein

$\text{R}^{41}$  and  $\text{R}^{42}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl,

15

or

$\text{R}^{41}$  and  $\text{R}^{42}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $\text{R}^{41}$  and  $\text{R}^{42}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

20

$\text{R}^9$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1 - \text{C}_{10}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_2 - \text{C}_{10}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_2 - \text{C}_{10}$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl,  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl,  $\text{C}_4 - \text{C}_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $\text{R}^{43}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $\text{C}_3 - \text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or

25

30

C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>43</sup>,

5           wherein

R<sup>43</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>44</sup>, -SR<sup>44</sup>,  
NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>44</sup>, S(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>44</sup>,  
-C(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, -NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, NR<sup>44</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>,  
10       -NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, -NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)OR<sup>44</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, halogen,  
cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo, wherein R<sup>44</sup> represents hydrogen,  
C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which can optionally  
be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

15

wherein

R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

20

or

R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen  
atom to which R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2  
25       additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or  
sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

or

30       R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring,  
which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be

5 attached and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, and which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, and which can be fused with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

or

10

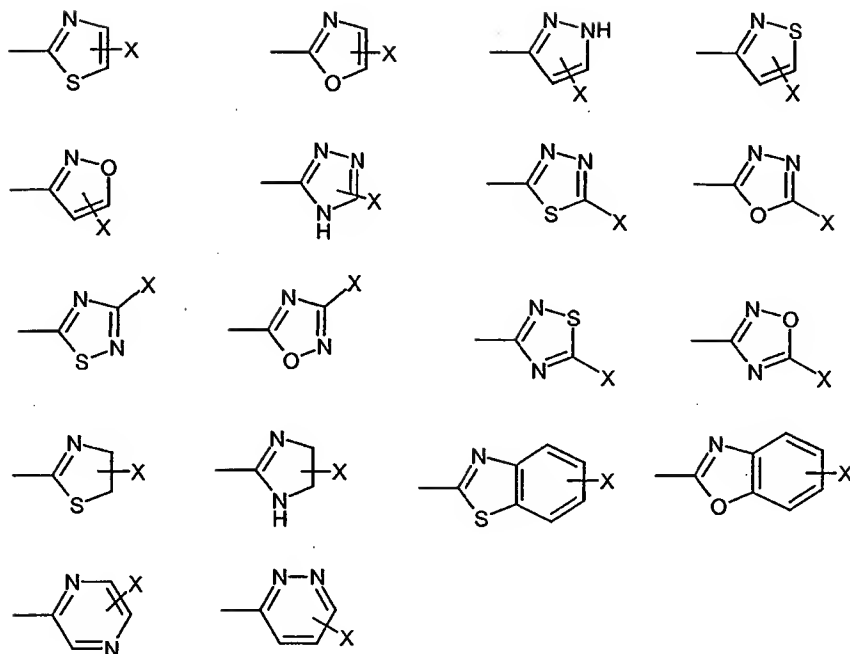
R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo and which can be fused with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

15

A represents -C(O)-, -C(O)-C(O)-, -C(S)-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -PO-, -PO<sub>2</sub>-, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:

20

- 30 -



wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by  
 $C_1$  -  $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$  -  $C_4$  alkoxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

5

X represents a bond, oxygen or  $-NR^{12}$ ,

wherein

10

$R^{12}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1$  -  $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2$  -  $C_4$  alkenyl,  $C_2$  -  $C_4$  alkynyl  
 which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

or

15

together with  $R^6$  form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom  
 to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which can contain up to 2 additional  
 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and  
 containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2  
 substituents selected from the group  $C_1$  -  $C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3$  -  $C_7$   
 cycloalkyl,  $C_1$  -  $C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

20

Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

5 Z represents  $-C(O)OR^{47}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{48}R^{49}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{48}R^{49}$ ,  $-SO(OR^{47})$ ,  
 $-SO_2(OR^{47})$ ,  $-P(O)R^{47}(OR^{49})$ ,  $-PO(OR^{47})(OR^{49})$  or 5-tetrazolyl,

wherein

10  $R^{48}$  is  $-C(O)R^{50}$  or  $-SO_2R^{50}$ ,

wherein

15  $R^{50}$  is  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$   
or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents  
selected from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,

20  $R^{47}$  and  $R^{49}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin,  
 $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$   
or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents  
selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro,  
cyano,

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

25 In another preferred embodiment, the invention relates to compounds of general  
formula (I)

wherein

30  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  can be identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_8$  alkyl,  
 $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, a 4-9-membered saturated or



unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen or oxo,

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> can be identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl wherein all the abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy

R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup> and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup>,

wherein

R<sup>31</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>32</sup>, -SR<sup>32</sup>, NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, NR<sup>32</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

R<sup>32</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

5

wherein R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

10

or

R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

20

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, wherein all the abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy,

25

R<sup>9</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub>

30

aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, wherein the latter cyclic group can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from R<sup>43</sup>

5        wherein

R<sup>43</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>44</sup>, -SR<sup>44</sup>,  
NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>44</sup>, S(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>,  
-NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, NR<sup>44</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>,  
10        -NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)OR<sup>44</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, halogen, cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo,

wherein

R<sup>44</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which  
15        can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

20        R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub>  
cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

or

R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to  
25        which R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional  
heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which  
contains up to 2 double bonds,

or

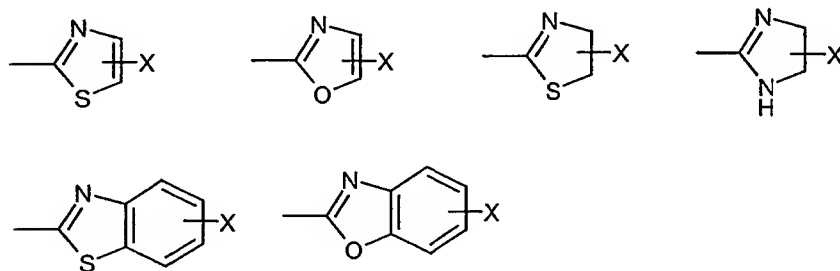
30

5  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  or  $R^4$  and  $R^2$  or  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  together form a 5-6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^2$  or  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, or which can be fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring

10 or

15  $R^1$  and  $R^4$  or  $R^1$  and  $R^5$  or  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  together form a 5-6-membered ring containing up to 1 heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo or fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring

20 A represents  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)-C(O)-$ ,  $-SO-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-PO-$ ,  $-PO_2-$ , 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:



25 wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano

X represents a bond, oxygen or  $\text{-NR}^{12}$ ,

wherein

5  $\text{R}^{12}$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_2$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_2$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkynyl, which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

or

10 together with  $\text{R}^6$  form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $\text{C}_3$  -  $\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyloxy, halogen,  
15 nitro, cyano, oxo,

Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

Z represents  $\text{-C(O)OR}^{47}$ ,  $\text{-C(O)NR}^{48}\text{R}^{49}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{NR}^{48}\text{R}^{49}$ ,  $\text{-SO(OR}^{47})$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2(\text{OR}^{47})$ ,  
20  $\text{-P(O)R}^{47}(\text{OR}^{49})$ ,  $\text{-PO(OR}^{47})(\text{OR}^{49})$  or 5-tetrazolyl,

wherein

$\text{R}^{48}$  is  $\text{-C(O)R}^{50}$  or  $\text{-SO}_2\text{R}^{50}$ ,  
25

wherein

$\text{R}^{50}$  is,  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_2$  -  $\text{C}_6$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_2$  -  $\text{C}_6$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_3$  -  $\text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected  
30 from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,

$R^{47}$  and  $R^{49}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

5

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the invention relates to compounds of general formula (I),

10

wherein

$R^1$  and  $R^2$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^2$  is bonded,

15

$R^3, R^4, R^5, R^7$  and  $R^8$  represent hydrogen,

20

$R^6$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from the group methyl, methoxy, halogen, carbonyloxymethyl, trifloromethyl and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_6$  cycloalkyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrrolidyl or benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from the group methyl, halogen, oxo

25

or

$R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen

30

R<sup>9</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> alkyl, which is single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>6</sub> aryl, which is single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>6</sub> aryl, wherein the latter C<sub>6</sub> aryl can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> alkyloxy or halogen,

5

A represents -C(O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>, -2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl or 2-benzimidazolyl, wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be single-foldedly substituted by halogen,

10 X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sup>12</sup>,

wherein

R<sup>12</sup> represents hydrogen, methyl

15

or

together with R<sup>6</sup> form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen

20

Y represents oxygen,

Z represents -C(O)OR<sup>47</sup>,

25

wherein

R<sup>47</sup> represents hydrogen or polymeric resin,

30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the invention relates to the compounds general formula (I)

wherein

5

A represents 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halogen, nitro or cyano.

10 In another particularly preferred embodiment, the present invention relates to the compounds according to general formula (I)

wherein

15 A represents -C(O)- or -SO<sub>2</sub>

In a very preferred embodiment, the invention relates to compounds of general formula (I)

20 wherein

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> can be identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen or oxo,

30 R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> can be identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl wherein all the



abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy,

5      R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup> and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  
10      C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup>,

15      wherein

R<sup>31</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>32</sup>, -SR<sup>32</sup>, NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>,  
20      -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, NR<sup>32</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>,  
-NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

R<sup>32</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which  
25      can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,  
30      C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group

oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

5 or

R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which  
10 contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, wherein  
15 all the abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy,

R<sup>9</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub>  
20 aryl or C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, wherein the latter cyclic group can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from R<sup>43</sup>,

25

wherein

R<sup>43</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>44</sup>, -SR<sup>44</sup>,  
NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>44</sup>, S(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>,  
30 -NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)R<sup>44</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, NR<sup>44</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup>, -NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>,  
-NR<sup>44</sup>C(O)OR<sup>44</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, halogen, cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo,

wherein

5         $R^{44}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which  
can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$   
alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

10         $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_6$  or  
 $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated  
heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group  
oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be substituted by  $C_1 - C_{10}$   
alkyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl,  $C_4 - C_9$   
15        heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected  
from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur,

or

20         $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to  
which  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional  
heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which  
contains up to 2 double bonds, which can furthermore be substituted by  
 $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl,  
25         $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic  
residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen,  
nitrogen or sulfur, which can be fused with a 3 -7 membered homocyclic or  
heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

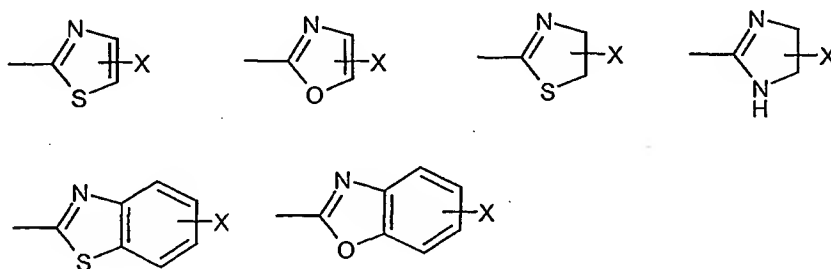
30        or

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together form a 5-6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen,  
 5 nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, or which can be fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring,

10 or

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a 5-6-membered ring containing up to 1 heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and  
 15 containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo or fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring,

20 A represents -C(O)-, -C(O)-C(O)-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -PO-, -PO<sub>2</sub>-, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:



wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano

X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sup>12</sup>,

5

wherein

R<sup>12</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl, which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

10

or

together with R<sup>6</sup> form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

15

20 Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

Z represents -C(O)OR<sup>47</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO(OR<sup>47</sup>), -SO<sub>2</sub>(OR<sup>47</sup>), -P(O)R<sup>47</sup>(OR<sup>49</sup>), -PO(OR<sup>47</sup>)(OR<sup>49</sup>) or 5-tetrazolyl,

25 wherein

R<sup>48</sup> is -C(O)R<sup>50</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>50</sup>,

wherein

30

- $R^{50}$  is,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,
- 5  $R^{47}$  and  $R^{49}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,
- 10 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In another very preferred embodiment, the invention relates to compounds of general formula (I),

- 15 wherein

- $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^2$  is bonded,
- 20  $R^3, R^4, R^5, R^7$  and  $R^8$  represent hydrogen,
- $R^6$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from the group methyl, methoxy, halogen, carbonyloxymethyl, trifluoromethyl and which
- 25 can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_6$  cycloalkyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrrolidyl or benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from the group methyl, halogen, oxo,

or

$R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen ,

5       $R^9$  represents  $C_1$  alkyl,

which is single-foldedly substituted by  $C_6$  aryl, which is single-foldedly substituted by  $R^{43}$ ,

10      wherein

$R^{43}$  represents  $-NR^{44}(CO)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,

wherein

15

$R^{44}$  represents hydrogen and

wherein

20       $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1$  alkyl or a 6-membered saturated heterocyclic residue containing 0 or 1 nitrogen, which can furthermore be substituted by benzyl or diphenylmethyl,

or

25

$R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are bonded and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen, which can furthermore be substituted by  $C_1$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl, or which can be benzofused,

30

- 47 -

A represents -C(O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>, -2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl or 2-benzimidazolyl, wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be single-foldedly substituted by halogen,

5 X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sup>12</sup>,

wherein

R<sup>12</sup> represents hydrogen or methyl,

10

or

together with R<sup>6</sup> forms a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen,

15

Y represents oxygen,

Z represents -C(O)OR<sup>47</sup>,

20

wherein

R<sup>47</sup> represents hydrogen or polymeric resin,

25 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

In a very particularly preferred embodiment, the invention relates to the specific compounds as described in the specification under „examples“.



In the context of the present invention alkyl stands for a straight-chain or branched alkyl residue, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-pentyl. If not stated otherwise, preferred is C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, very preferred is C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkyl.

5 Alkenyl and alkynyl stand for straight-chain or branched residues containing one or more double or triple bonds, e.g. vinyl, allyl, isopropinyl, ethinyl. If not stated otherwise, preferred is C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl or alkynyl, very preferred is C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl or alkynyl.

10 Cycloalkyl stands for a cyclic alkyl group such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl. Preferred is C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl.

Halogen in the context of the present invention stands for fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine. If not specified otherwise, chlorine or fluorine are preferred.

15

If not further specified, 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue in the context of the present invention represents heteroatom-containing not aromatic, saturated or unsaturated rings containing 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N. Examples for not aromatic rings are: tetrahydrofur-2-yl, tetrahydrofur-3-yl, 20 pyrrolidin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-2-yl, pyrrolidin-3-yl, pyrrolin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, piperidin-3-yl, 1,2-dihydropyridin-1-yl, 1,4-dihydropyridin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, morpholin-1-yl, azepin-1-yl, 1,4-diazepin-1-yl. Examples for aromatic rings are: pyridyl, furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolicenyl, indolyl, benzo[b]thienyl, benzo[b]furyl, indazolyl, chinolyl, isochinolyl, 25 naphthyridinyl, chinazolinyl.

If not specified otherwise, ring systems as substituents can be attached to their respective place of attachment via any ring atom, that is any carbon or nitrogen atom.

30 If not specified otherwise, in the context of the present invention heteroatom stands preferably for O, S, N or P.

Annulated or fused describes 1,1- or 1,2-fused ring systems, e.g. spiro systems or systems with a [0]-bridge. Benzo-fused describes a [0]-bridge, wherein one of the rings is aromatic.

5

The polymeric resin for solid phase is preferably a polystyrene resin and in particular a commercially available Wang polystyrene resin.

Surprisingly, the compounds of the present invention show good integrin antagonistic activity. They are therefore suitable especially as  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  and/or  $\alpha_4\beta_7$  and/or  $\alpha_9\beta_1$  integrin antagonists and in particular for the production of pharmaceutical compositions for the inhibition or the prevention of cell adhesion and cell-adhesion mediated disorders. Examples are the treatment and the prophylaxis of arteriosclerosis, asthma, allergies, diabetes, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, myocardial ischemia, rheumatoid arthritis, transplant rejection and other inflammatory, autoimmune and immune disorders.

10  
15

The integrin antagonists of the invention are useful not only for treatment of the physiological conditions discussed above, but are also useful in such activities as purification of integrins and testing for activity.

20

For the treatment of the abovementioned diseases, the compounds according to the invention can exhibit non-systemic or systemic activity, wherein the latter is preferred. To obtain systemic activity the active compounds can be administered, among other things, orally or parenterally, wherein oral administration is preferred.

25

For parenteral administration, forms of administration to the mucous membranes (i.e. buccal, lingual, sublingual, rectal, nasal, pulmonary, conjunctival or intravaginal) or into the interior of the body are particularly suitable. Administration can be carried out by avoiding absorption (i.e. intracardiac, intra-arterial, intravenous, intraspinal or

30

intralumbar administration) or by including absorption (i.e. intracutaneous, subcutaneous, percutaneous, intramuscular or intraperitoneal administration).

5 For the above purpose the active compounds can be administered per se or in administration forms.

Suitable administration forms for oral administration are, inter alia, normal and enteric-coated tablets, capsules, coated tablets, pills, granules, pellets, powders, solid and liquid aerosols, syrups, emulsions, suspensions and solutions. Suitable  
10 administration forms for parenteral administration are injection and infusion solutions.

The active compound can be present in the administration forms in concentrations of from 0 - 100% by weight; preferably the concentration of the active compound  
15 should be 0.5 - 90% by weight, i.e. quantities which are sufficient to allow the specified range of dosage.

The active compounds can be converted in the known manner into the above-mentioned administration forms using inert non-toxic pharmaceutically suitable  
20 auxiliaries, such as for example excipients, solvents, vehicles, emulsifiers and/or dispersants.

The following auxiliaries can be mentioned as examples: water, solid excipients such as ground natural or synthetic minerals (e.g. talcum or silicates), sugar (e.g. lactose),  
25 non-toxic organic solvents such as paraffins, vegetable oils (e.g. sesame oil), alcohols (e.g. ethanol, glycerol), glycols (e.g. polyethylene glycol), emulsifying agents, dispersants (e.g. polyvinylpyrrolidone) and lubricants (e.g. magnesium sulphate).

In the case of oral administration tablets can of course also contain additives such as  
30 sodium citrate as well as additives such as starch, gelatin and the like. Flavour

enhancers or colorants can also be added to aqueous preparations for oral administration.

5 For the obtainment of effective results in the case of parenteral administration it has generally proven advantageous to administer quantities of about 0.001 to 100 mg/kg, preferably about 0.01 to 1 mg/kg of body weight. In the case of oral administration the quantity is about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg, preferably about 0.1 to 10 mg/kg of body weight.

10 It may nevertheless be necessary to use quantities other than those mentioned above, depending on the body weight concerned, the method of administration, the individual response to the active compound, the type of preparation and the time or interval of administration.

15 Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the present invention that contain an acidic moiety include addition salts formed with organic or inorganic bases. The salt forming ion derived from such bases can be metal ions, e.g., aluminum, alkali metal ions, such as sodium or potassium, alkaline earth metal ions such as calcium or magnesium, or an amine salt ion, of which a number are known  
20 for this purpose. Examples include ammonium salts, arylalkylamines such as dibenzylamine and *N,N*-dibenzylethylenediamine, lower alkylamines such as methylamine, *t*-butylamine, procaine, lower alkylpiperidines such as *N*-ethylpiperidine, cycloalkylamines such as cyclohexylamine or dicyclohexylamine, 1-adamantylamine, benzathine, or salts derived from amino acids like arginine, lysine  
25 or the like. The physiologically acceptable salts such as the sodium or potassium salts and the amino acid salts can be used medicinally as described below and are preferred.

30 Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the present invention that contain a basic moiety include addition salts formed with organic or inorganic acids. The salt forming ion derived from such acids can be halide ions or ions of

natural or unnatural carboxylic or sulfonic acids, of which a number are known for this purpose. Examples include chlorides, acetates, tartrates, or salts derived from amino acids like glycine or the like. The physiologically acceptable salts such as the chloride salts and the amino acid salts can be used medicinally as described below and are preferred.

These and other salts which are not necessarily physiologically acceptable are useful in isolating or purifying a product acceptable for the purposes described below.

The salts are produced by reacting the acid form of the invention compound with an equivalent of the base supplying the desired basic ion or the basic form of the invention compound with an equivalent of the acid supplying the desired acid ion in a medium in which the salt precipitates or in aqueous medium and then lyophilizing. The free acid or basic form of the invention compounds can be obtained from the salt by conventional neutralization techniques, e.g., with potassium bisulfate, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide, sodium bicarbonate, etc.

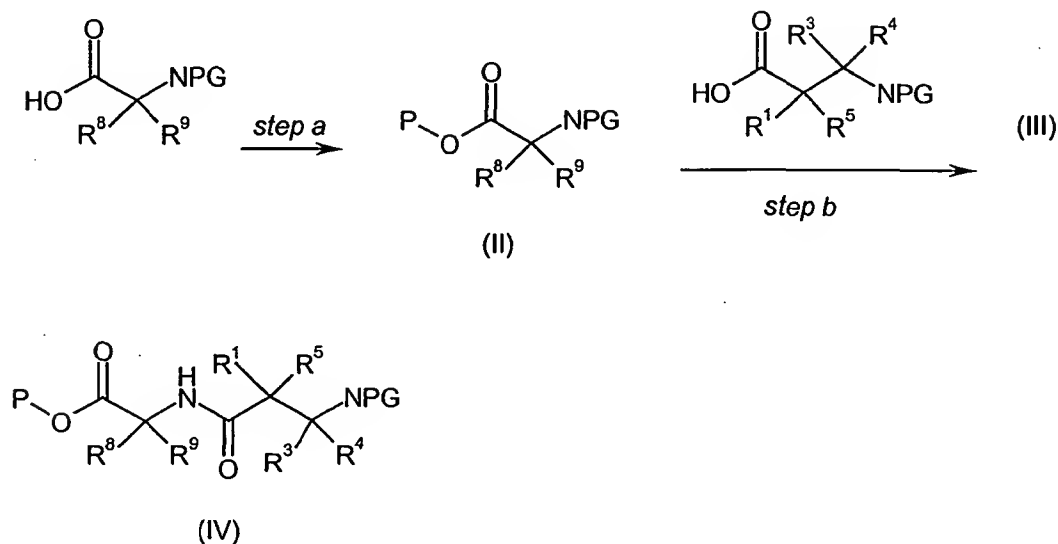
The compounds according to the invention can form non covalent addition compounds such as adducts or inclusion compounds like hydrates or clathrates. This is known to the artisan and such compounds are also object of the present invention.

The compounds according to the invention can exist in different stereoisomeric forms, which relate to each other in an enantiomeric way (image and mirror image) or in a diastereomeric way (image different from mirror image). The invention relates to the enantiomers and the diastereomers as well as their mixtures. They can be separated according to customary methods.

The compounds according to the invention can exist in tautomeric forms. This is known to the artisan and such compounds are also object of the present invention.

- 53 -

The synthesis of the compounds according to the invention (I) can be illustrated by the following scheme 1:



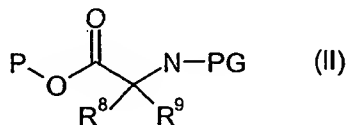
5

Starting from  $\alpha$ -amino acid derivatives (II), the precursor is first immobilized on a resin or esterified (step a), followed by amide coupling (step b) and further derivatized as described below.

10 In the above scheme, PG stands for an amino protecting group that is stable under the respective reaction conditions such as 9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl (Fmoc) or tert.-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) or phthalimid. These are known to the one skilled in the art and are in detail described in *Greene, T., Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., John Wiley, N.Y., 1991.

15

According to an embodiment, starting materials used in the process according to the invention for the preparation of compounds of the general formula (I) are the following carboxylic acid derivatives (II):



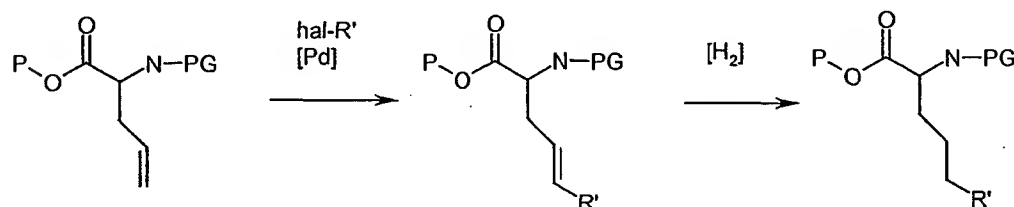
20

Compounds of general formula (II) are commercially available, known or can be prepared by customary methods starting from known  $\alpha$ -amino acids or precursors for customary  $\alpha$ -amino acid synthesis. For the preparation process according to the invention, the carboxyl group is in this case blocked by a conventional protective group P. Protective groups of this type are known to the person skilled in the art and are in detail described in *Greene, T., Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., John Wiley, N.Y., 1991.. The carboxyl group is particularly preferably esterified, P being a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, a C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof. Particularly preferably, however, the preparation process according to the invention for the compounds of the general formula (I) is carried out on a solid phase in order to achieve a process implementation which is as economical as possible. In this case, the carboxyl residue can be bonded to any solid phase conventionally used for reactions of this type. According to the invention, the solid phase used is particularly preferably a polystyrene resin and in particular a commercially available Wang polystyrene resin. In the  $\alpha$ -position to the carboxyl group, these carboxylic acid derivatives can have substituents such as described under R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup>, for example, hydrogen, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl such as, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkyl such as, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl an aryl such as, for example, phenyl, benzyl, tolyl or a substituted derivative thereof, an optionally substituted alkenyl residue, or an optionally substituted alkynyl residue. The alkyl, alkenyl and cycloalkyl residues and the benzyl residue can be introduced by reaction of the ester of the starting compounds with the appropriate alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl or benzyl halides in basic medium, if the corresponding derivatives are not commercially available. The alkynyl residue can be introduced, for example, by reaction of the bromo ester of the present starting compound with an appropriate acetylide anion. In the case of the phenyl

residue the starting materials used are preferably the corresponding  $\alpha$ -phenyl- $\alpha$ -aminocarboxylic acid derivatives and, if necessary, the other substituents at the  $\alpha$ -C atom to the terminal carboxyl group are introduced via the appropriate alkyl halide.

5 The above reactions and their implementation are well known to the person skilled in the art and are described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

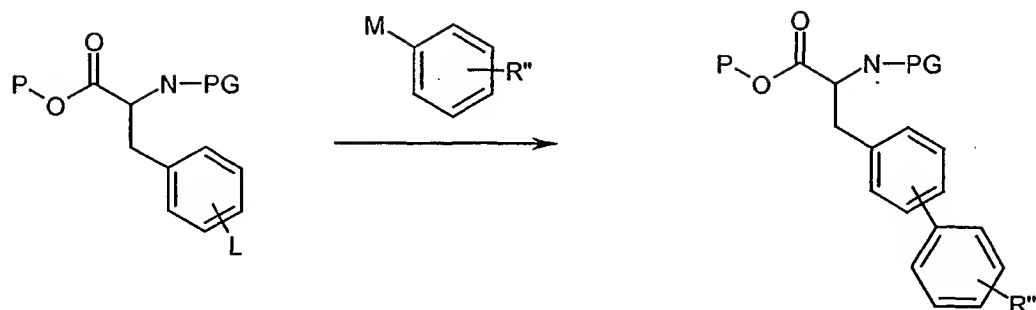
10 If the substituents themselves should be substituted, e.g. by  $R'$ , appropriate reactive groups should be present in the substituent to allow further functionalization. These reactive groups should be inert to the reaction conditions of the previous step. For this purpose, the substituent can also be unsaturated to allow further functionalization such as palladium catalyzed C-C-coupling reactions (e.g. Heck-reaction or  
15 Sonogashira-reaction), eventually followed by hydration (scheme 2):



20 In the abovementioned scheme, hal stands for a leaving group such as a halogen, tosyl, mesyl or triflate, [Pd] stands for a Palladium(0) or Palladium(II) moiety.

If the substituent  $R^8$  or  $R^9$  in the  $\alpha$ -position to the carboxylic group carry an appropriate substituted aryl or heteroaryl unit, another method for insertion of an additional substituent are the C-C-coupling reactions according to the following  
25 scheme 3:



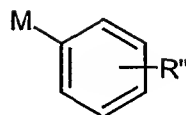


The starting compounds to be employed according to the above embodiment have a terminal aryl or heteroaryl unit which must carry at least one substituent  $L$ . This substituent  $L$  must be substitutable by another aryl or heteroaryl group by means of one of the known aryl-aryl coupling procedures. According to the present invention,  $L$  can be  $-H$ ,  $-F$ ,  $-Cl$ ,  $-Br$ ,  $-I$ ,  $-SCN$ ,  $-N_2^+$  or an organometallic residue. Preferred organometallic residues which may be mentioned are, for example, a magnesium, copper, boron, tin, lithium or lithium cuprate residue.

If the corresponding starting compounds are not commercially available, the terminal aryl or heteroaryl unit can be connected to the appropriate carboxylic acid derivative by standard processes such as, for example, a Friedel-Crafts alkylation, Friedel-Crafts acylation or by organometallic synthesis procedures such as, for example, a palladium-assisted coupling, after which, if appropriate, further derivatization steps follow which are known to the person skilled in the art and described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example, Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

In preferred embodiments according to the invention, the biphenyl nucleus is generated by means of an aryl-aryl coupling. Formally, in this case the residue  $L$  at the terminal aryl or heteroaryl group of the carboxylic acid derivative serving as a starting compound is replaced by a aryl or heteroaryl compound of the following formula:

- 57 -



Possible coupling reactions are, for example, the reaction of two unsubstituted phenyl groups (i.e. L and M are hydrogen) in the presence of  $\text{AlCl}_3$  and an acid (Scholl reaction), the coupling of the two phenyl iodides in the presence of copper (Ullmann reaction), the reaction of the unsubstituted carboxylic acid derivative with a phenyldiazonium compound under basic conditions (Gomberg-Bachmann reaction) or coupling with participation of organometallic reagents. In this connection, the coupling of two phenyl Grignard compounds in the presence of thallium bromide, the coupling of two organoboron compounds in the presence of silver nitrate and sodium hydroxide, the reaction of a diphenyllithium cuprate in the presence of oxygen and palladium-assisted couplings of a phenyl halide with an organometallic phenyl compound deserve mention. The implementation of these reactions is described in detail in standard textbooks such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart. The choice of the coupling reaction depends on the presence of possibly interfering or sensitive substituents in the reactants. For the preferred compounds according to the invention, however, it has proven particularly advantageous to generate the biphenyl nucleus by coupling of a phenyl halide with an organometallic phenyl compound in the presence of a palladium compound, for example a  $\text{Pd}(0)$ , a  $\text{Pd}(\text{II})$  or a  $\text{Pd}(\text{IV})$  compound, and of a phosphane such as triphenylphosphane.

The phenyl halide used in this case can be the corresponding phenyl fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide, the corresponding bromide being particularly preferred. The organometallic phenyl compound used is preferably a substance in which a metallic element such as, for example, zinc, magnesium, boron, lithium, copper, tin or another element conventionally used for this purpose is bonded directly to the aryl ring. According to the invention, organoboron compounds are particularly preferred.

Further substituents can be bonded to the aryl ring additionally to the residue R'' and the metallic element.

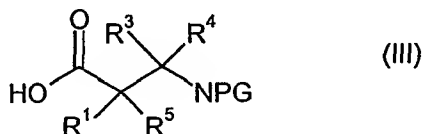
5 According to a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the synthesis of the compounds according to the invention is carried out on a solid phase such as a polystyrene resin, particularly preferably a commercially available Wang polystyrene resin (step a). In this case, the resin is first swollen in a solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF). The carboxylic acid serving as a starting compound is then bonded to the resin by standard procedures. For example, the bonding of the  
10 carboxylic acid to the resin can be carried out in the presence of a base such as pyridine and a reagent activating the carboxyl unit, such as an acid halide, for example dichlorobenzoyl chloride, in a solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF). However, other reagents conventionally used for this purpose can also be employed. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature and normal pressure for at least  
15 2 hours, preferably 12 hours, particularly preferably approximately 24 hours, the carboxylic acid being employed in an excess, preferably in a two- to three-fold excess, with respect to the loading of the solid phase.

The aryl-aryl coupling is preferably carried out according to the invention by treating  
20 the carboxylic acid bonded to the solid phase, in aqueous medium in the presence of a base such as sodium carbonate with the appropriate aryl coupling reagent of the formula (3) and a catalyst conventionally used for this purpose, for example a palladium(II) salt, preferably bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride in combination with triphenylphosphane. An approximately 3- to 8-fold, preferably an  
25 approximately 4- to 6-fold, excess of the aryl coupling agent and catalytically active amounts of the palladium compound, for example approximately 10 times lower than the amount of the carboxylic acid, is preferably employed in this case and, after stirring briefly at room temperature, for example for 5 to 10 minutes, the reaction mixture is heated for approximately 2 - 24 hours, preferably 6 - 24 hours and  
30 particularly preferably 12 - 24 hours, to a temperature in the range from 40 to 110°C, preferably 50 to 100°C and particularly preferably 60 to 90°C. The biphenyl

compound obtained can immediately be reacted further without purification after unreacted reactants which may be present are removed by washing with an acidic solution, for example a hydrochloric acid solution.

- 5 The functionalization of the  $\alpha$ -amino acid moiety as described above can also take place after the formation of the amide bond. Preferred, however, is functionalization before formation of the amide bond.

10 According to the invention the amide coupling (step b) is carried out with carboxylic acid of general formula (III), which are commercially available, known or can be prepared by customary methods starting from known  $\beta$ -amino acids or precursors for customary  $\beta$ -amino acid synthesis.



15

For the introduction of a substituent into the  $\beta$ -position relative to the carboxyl group, the possibility that suggests itself, for example, is to start from the corresponding  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acid derivatives and to react these with the respective alkyl or cycloalkyl cuprates in the sense of a Michael addition.  $\beta$ -substituted derivatives are also accessible via the condensation of a derivative of malonic acid with an aldehyde or a keton or by  $C_1$  chain elongation by Arndt-Eistert reaction. Subsequently, if desired, another substituent can be introduced into the  $\alpha$ -position relative to the carboxyl group. These substituents in  $\alpha$ -position can be introduced essentially according to the same methods as described for the compounds of formula (II), with the exception that  $\beta$ -amino acid derivatives are used instead of  $\alpha$ -amino acids.

20

25

These reactions and their implementation are also well known to the person skilled in the art and are described in detail in standard textbooks such as, for example,

Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

5 In one preferred embodiment, introduction of a substituent into the  $\beta$ -position relative to the carboxyl group takes place before introduction of a substituent into the  $\alpha$ -position relative to the carboxyl group

10 The  $\alpha$ -amino acids used according to the invention are commercially available, for example, from Novabiochem or Bachem. The  $\beta$ -amino acids can in some cases likewise be obtained from these companies or can be prepared according to the procedures of T.B. Johnson, Journal of the American Chemical Society, 1936, 58, or of V.A. Soloshonok, Tetrahedron Assymetry, 1995, 1601. These amino acids can be converted into the desired carboxyl-protected amino acid derivative, for example, by protection of the amino group, optionally subsequent protection of the carboxylic acid unit and subsequent deprotection of the amino group. Protective groups which  
15 can be used in this case for the amino group are all groups known for this purpose. According to the invention, the use of a 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl group (Fmoc) as a protective group for the amino unit is particularly preferred. The carboxylic acid group is optionally protected or derivatized as described above.

20 For the preparation of precursors (IV) (Step b), (II) is deprotected and coupled with (III) in an amide formation reaction. The reaction conditions and coupling agents as well as the deprotection conditions are well known to the one skilled in the art and described in Y. Angell et al. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 35, 1994, 5981-4.

25 According to a preferred embodiment, to a solution of  $\beta$ -amino acid derivatives of general formula (III) in dimethylformamide O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate and diisopropylethylamine were added. After shaking the mixture for about 15 minutes, the deprotected compounds of  
30 general formula (II) (optionally immobilized on resin) were treated with this solution for about 4 hours at medium temperature, e.g. room temperature. The workup

follows standard procedure known to the person skilled in the art, e.g. the derivatized resin (IV) is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane.

5 The deprotected amino function of compounds (IV) can be functionalized by a variety of acceptor substituents (step d) such as carbonyl-, aminocarbonyl-, oxycarbonyl-, sulfonyl-, oxalyl-, pyrimidyl- and pyridyl-derivatives.

10 This formation of the respective e.g. amide-, urea-, carbamate-, sulfonamide-moieties is known to the person skilled in the art and in detail described in Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

15 For example, formation of the amides can take place using the respective acid chloride or acid with a coupling agent such as DCC (Dicyclohexylcarbodiimid) or HOBT (N-Hydroxybenzotriazole) formation of the ureas can take place using the respective isocyanates, carbamates are formed using chloroformates and sulfonamides are formed using sulfonylchlorides.

20 For this purpose the compound (IV) is deprotected with a base, e.g. piperidine solution in dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for about 10 minutes and worked up. In case solid phase synthesis is used, the resin is then washed with dimethylformamide and further base solution in dimethylformamide is added. After shaking for about 20 minutes, it is washed, e.g. with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane.

25 For example, the deprotected compound (IV) is then treated with a solution of base, e.g. diisopropylethylamine in tetrahydrofurane and a solution of acylating/-sulfonylating/carbamoylating reagent, e.g. acid chloride, sulfonyl chloride or chloroformate in tetrahydrofurane. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The  
30 derivatized compound (Va) is then worked up following standard procedure, e.g. in

case solid phase synthesis is used, the resin is washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofurane and dichloromethane.

5 In another embodiment, the deprotected compound (IV) is treated with a solution of base, e.g. diisopropylethylamine in dimethylformamide and a solution of halogen-heterocycle reagent in dimethylformamide. It is shaken for about 5-16 hours at room or elevated temperature. The derivatized compound (Vb or Vc) is then worked up according to standard procedure, e.g. in case of solid phase synthesis washed with dimethylformamide.

10

In case the halogen-heterocycle reagent bears further functionalizable substituents, e.g. halogen, these positions can be derivatized subsequently (step e). For example, an amine reagent in dimethylformamide is added to the derivatized compound (Vb) and the mixture is shaken overnight at room or elevated temperature. The derivatized  
15 compound is then worked up according to standard procedure, e.g. in case of solid phase synthesis washed with dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofurane, dichloromethane.

The ester derivatives according to the invention can be converted into the corresponding free carboxylic acids in a conventional manner, such as, for example, by  
20 basic ester hydrolysis (step f).

In a preferred embodiment, the immobilized compounds are subsequently released from the resin by treatment with appropriate cleavage agents, such as strong acids like trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane.

25

### Examples

In the examples below, all quantitative data, if not stated otherwise, relate to percentages by weight.

5

For synthetic process the compounds are immobilized on solid phase. A preferred polymeric resin for this purpose is Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen). As known to the one skilled in the art, the compounds can also be prepared by liquid synthetic methods using essentially the same reagents. In this case  
10 Wang polystyrene resin is substituted by an protection group for carboxyl groups such as esters.

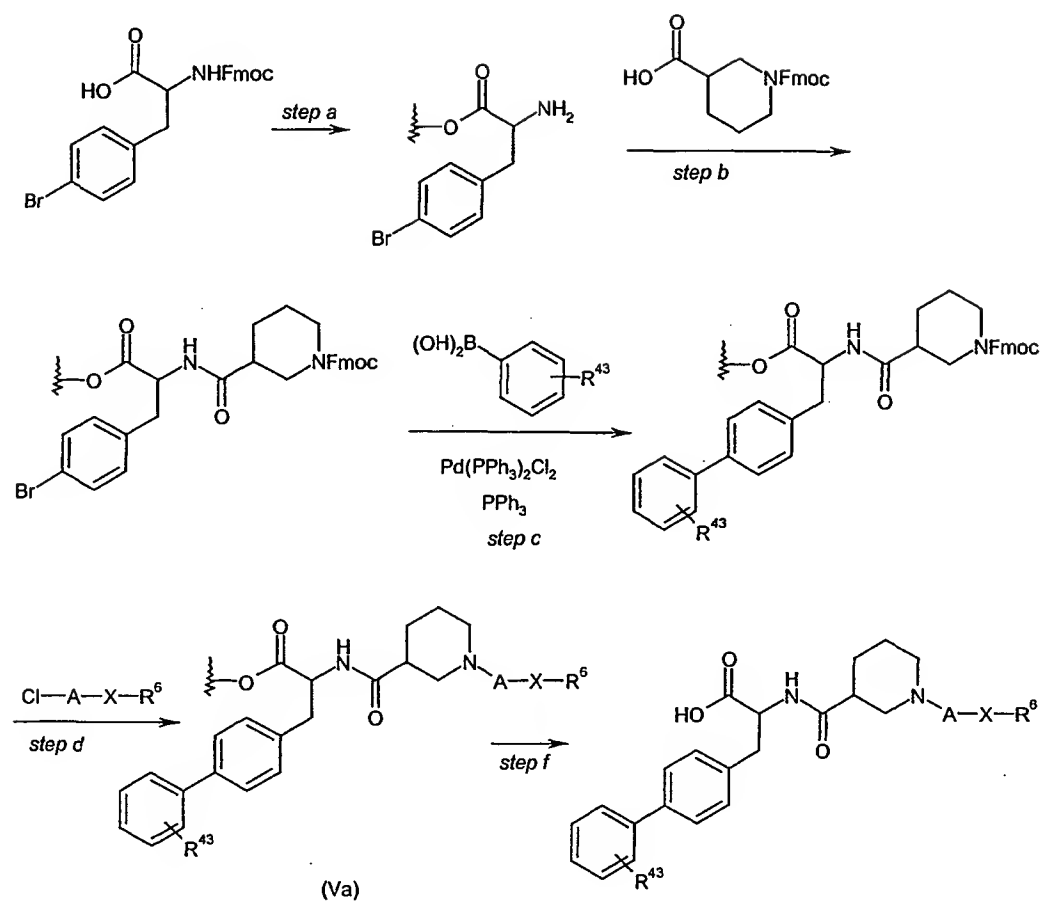
All retention times are indicated in minutes and, if not stated otherwise, were determined by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) on an RP column  
15 (Eurospher 100, C18, ID 4mm) by means of UV absorption at 214 nm. An acetonitrile/water mixture with 0,1% trifluoroacidic acid was used as eluent with following method: 0 min. = 10% acetonitrile, 13 min. = 80% acetonitrile, 15 min. = 80% acetonitrile, 17 min. = 10% acetonitrile.

20 The mass determinations were carried out by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC-MS), if not stated otherwise, using the electron spray ionization (ESI) method.



### Example 1

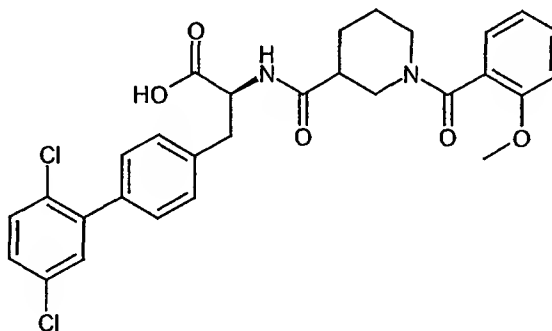
*General synthesis scheme:*



**Example 1.1**

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-(2-methoxybenzoyl)-3-piperidinyl]-carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid

5

**Step a**

- 10 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 0.96 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide. The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 957 mg of (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl-amino)-propionic acid in 8 ml dimethylformamide is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 minutes, the suspension is treated with 304 µl of pyridine and
- 15 478 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a 20% strength
- 20 piperidine solution in dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane.

Step b

To a solution of 1.188 g of (3R,S)-N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-piperidin-3-carboxylic acid (amino acid reagent) in 7 ml dimethylformamide 1.331 g O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate and 616  $\mu$ l diisopropylethylamin were added. After shaking the mixture for 15 minutes, the derivatized resin was treated with this solution for 4 hours at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane.

10 Step c

The derivatized resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with with 1.414 g of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid (boronic acid reagent) and a solution of 1.571 g sodium carbonate in 7 ml of water and shaken for 5 minutes at room temperature. 217 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 162 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofurane/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofurane and dichloromethane.

20 Step d

The derivatized resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane. The derivatized resin is treated with a solution of 1.6 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 12 ml tetrahydrofurane and a solution of 1.361 g of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride (acylating/sulfonylating/-carbamoylating reagent) in 12 ml tetrahydrofurane. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofurane and dichloromethane.

Step f

For removal of the product, the derivatized resin is shaken with 10 ml of tri-  
5 fluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 hour, filtered off. The filtrate is  
concentrated in vacuo. 98 mg of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 556

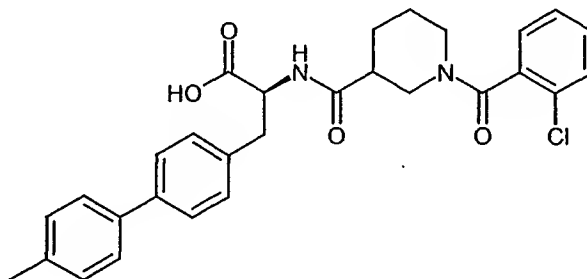
Retention time (HPLC): 9.9 + 10.4

10

Example 1.2

(2S)-2-({[1-(2-chlorobenzoyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl} amino)-3-(4'-methyl[1,1'-bi-  
15 phenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid

15



(2S)-3-(4'-Methyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-[(2-chloro-phenylcarbonyl)-(3R,S)-piperidin-  
3-yl-carbonylamino]-propionic acid is prepared according to the procedure of  
20 example 1.1, with the exception that 4-methyl-benzeneboronic acid is used as  
boronic acid reagent instead of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid and 2-chloro-  
benzoylchloride is used as acylating reagent instead of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride.

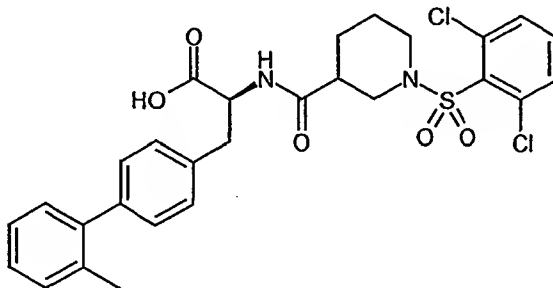
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 506

25 Retention time (HPLC): 9.8 + 10.3

**Example 1.3**

(2S)-2-[(1-[(2,6-dichlorophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-piperidinyl)carbonylamino]-3-(2'-methyl[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid

5



(2S)-3-(2'-Methyl-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-[(2,6-dichloro-phenylsulfonyl)-(3R,S)-piperidin-3-yl-carbonylamino]-propionic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2-methyl-benzeneboronic acid is used as boronic acid reagent instead of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid and 2,6-dichlorobenzenesulfonylchloride is used as acylating reagent instead of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride.

15 Mass spectrometry (ESI): 576

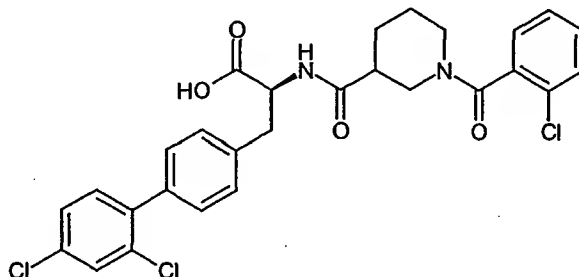
Retention time (HPLC): 11.9 + 12.2

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (diastereomer A = H; diastereomer B = H') δ = 7.47 - 7.13 (m, 11H + 11H', aryl-H + aryl-H'), 6.55 (d, 1H, NH), 6.32 (d, 1H', NH) 4.95 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4.89 (dd, 1H', H'-2), 3.92 - 3.75 (m, 2H + 2H', NC-Ha + NC-H'a + NC-Hb + NC-H'b), 3.33 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3.30 (dd, 1H', H'-3a), 3.13 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 3.10 (m, 1H, COC-H), 3.05 (dd, 1H', H'-3b), 2.93 (m, 1H + 2H', COC-H' + NC-Hc + NC-H'c), 2.52 (m, 1H + 1H', NC-Hd + NC-H'd), 2.24 (s, 3H, aryl-CH<sub>3</sub>), 2.21 (s, 3H', aryl-CH<sub>3</sub>), 1.95 - 1.57 (m, 4H + 4H', 2xCH<sub>2</sub> + 2xCH'<sub>2</sub>).

**Example 1.4**

(2S)-2-({[1-(2-chlorobenzoyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',4'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid

5



(2S)-3-(2',4'-Dichloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-[(2-chloro-phenylcarbonyl)-(3R,S)-piperidin-3-yl-carbonylamino]-propionic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that 2,4-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid is used as boronic acid reagent instead of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid and 2-chlorobenzoylchloride is used as acylating reagent instead of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride.

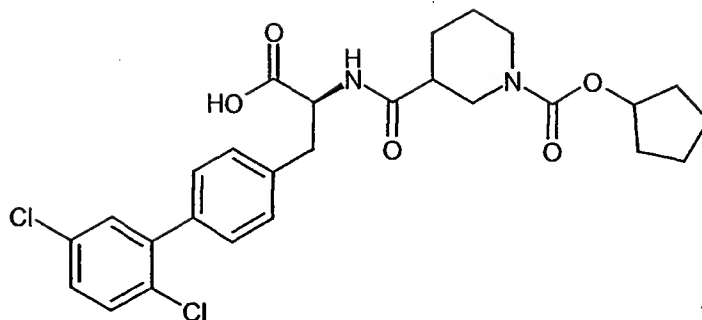
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 560  
Retention time (HPLC): 11.6 + 12.3

**Example 1.5**

(2S)-2-[(1-[(cyclopentyloxy)carbonyl]-3-piperidinyl)carbonyl]amino-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid

20

- 70 -



(2S)-3-(2',5'-Dichloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-[(cyclopentyloxycarbonyl)-(3R,S)-piperidin-3-yl-carboxylamino]-propionic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that cyclopentyl chloroformate is used as acylating reagent instead of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride.

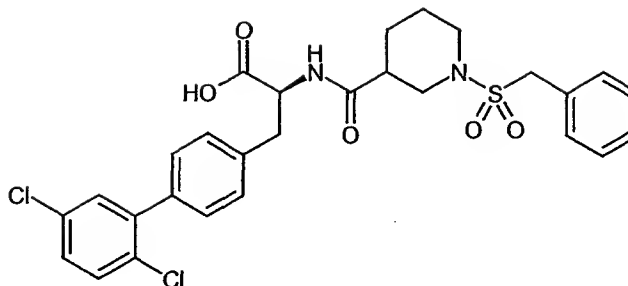
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 534

Retention time (HPLC): 11.4 + 11.8

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (diastereomer A = H, diastereomer B = H') δ = 7.40 - 7.15 (m, 7H + 7H', aryl-H + aryl-H'), 5.10 (m, 1H + 1H', O-CH + O-CH'), 4.91 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4.86 (dd, 1H', H'-2), 4.08 (m, 1H + 1H', NCHa + NCH'a), 3.96 (m, 1H + 1H', NCHb + NCH'b), 3.34 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3.26 (dd, 1H', H'-3a), 3.13 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 3.08 (m, 1H', H'-3b), 2.73 (m, 2H + 2H', NCHc + NCHd + NCH'c + NCH'd), 2.45 (m, 1H, COCH), 2.33 (m, 1H', COCH'), 1.91 - 1.55 (m, 12H + 12H', 6xCH<sub>2</sub> + 6xCH'<sub>2</sub>).

### Example 1.6

(2S)-2-({[1-(benzylsulfonyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid



(2S)-3-(2',5'-Dichloro-biphenyl-4-yl)-2-[(benzylsulfonyl)-(3R,S)-piperidin-3-yl-carbonylamino]-propionic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that benzylsulfonylchloride is used as acylating reagent instead of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 576

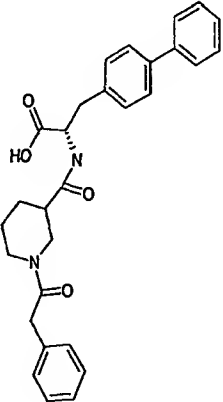
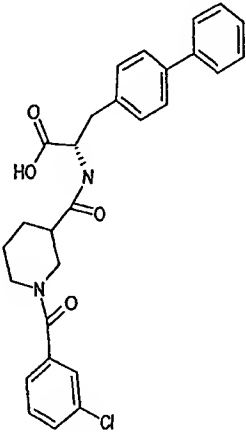
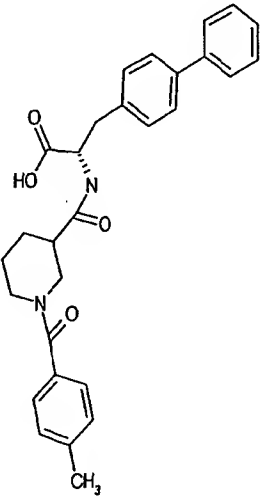
Retention time (HPLC): 9.2 + 9.6

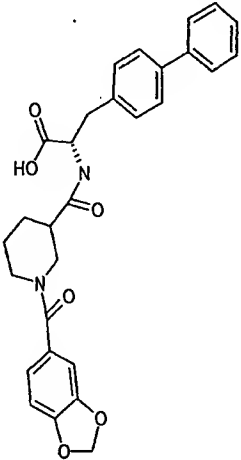
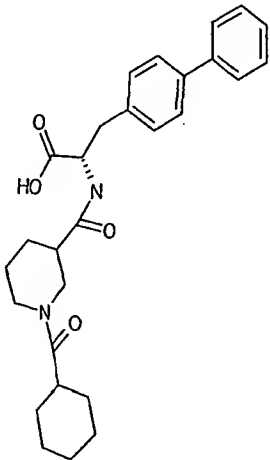
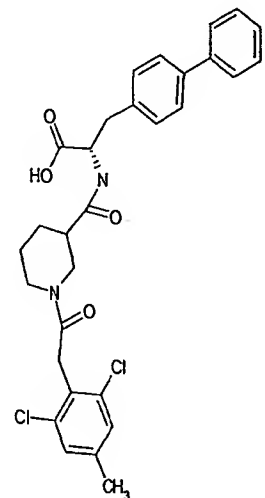
According to the procedure of example 1.1 following compounds shown in table 1 were prepared with the exception that optionally different boronic acids were used as boronic acid reagent instead of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid and optionally different acid chlorides were used as acylating reagent instead of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride.

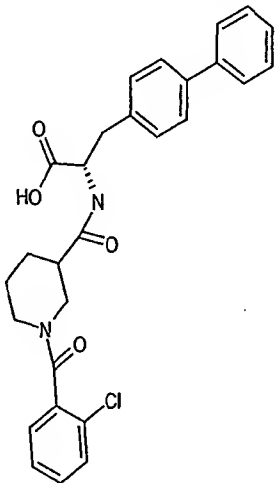
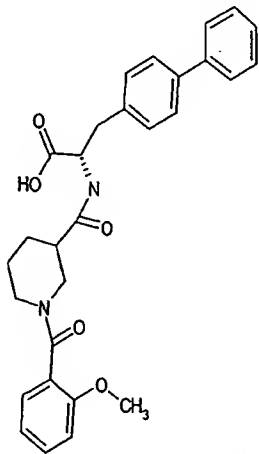
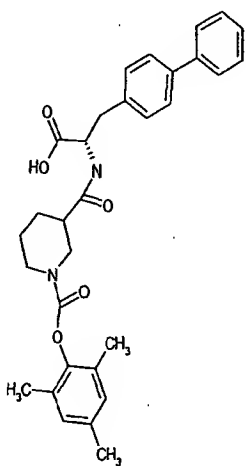
According to the procedure of example 1.1 the following compounds shown in table 1 were prepared with the exception that optionally different boronic acids were used as boronic acid reagent instead of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid and optionally different sulfonylchlorides were used as sulfonylating reagent instead of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride.

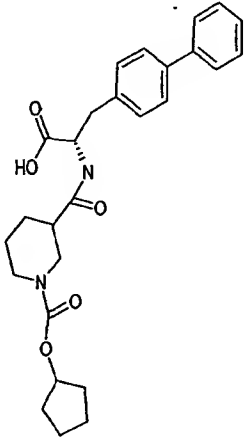
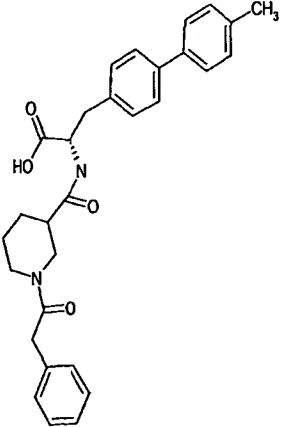
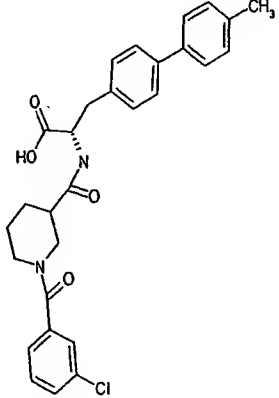


**Table I**

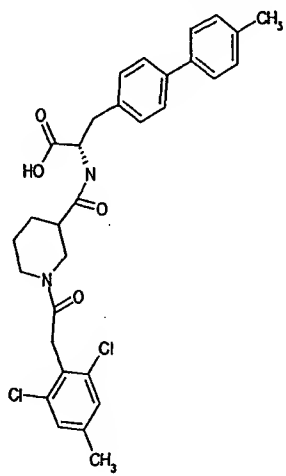
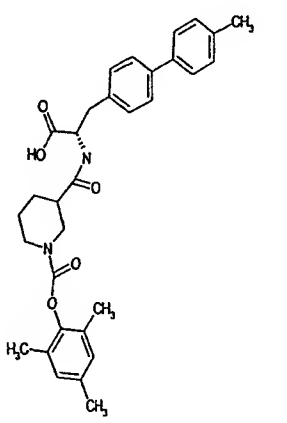
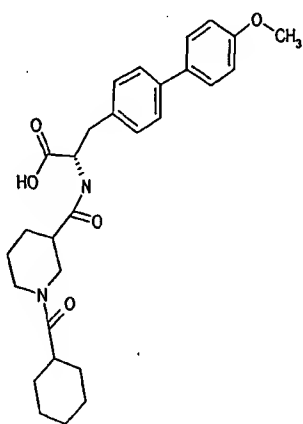
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	470.57	471	10.2 + 10.5	1.7
	490.98	491	10.5 + 10.9	1.8
	470.57	470	10.3 + 10.7	1.9

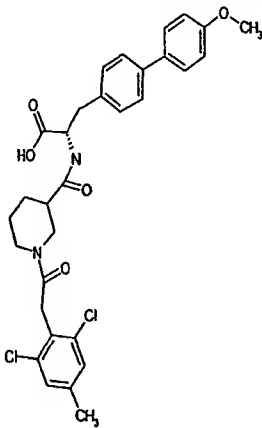
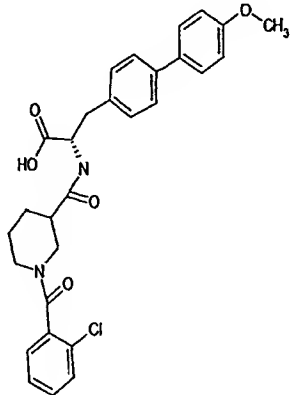
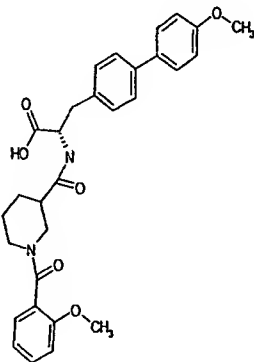
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](Cc1ccc(cc1)-c2ccccc2)N(=O)C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)C4=CC5=C(C=C4)OCO5</chem>	500.55	501	9.5 + 10.1	1.10
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](Cc1ccc(cc1)-c2ccccc2)N(=O)C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)C4CCCCC4</chem>	462.59	463	10.9 + 11.1	1.11
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](Cc1ccc(cc1)-c2ccccc2)N(=O)C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)Cc4cc(Cl)c(C)cc4Cl</chem>	553.48	554	11.9 + 12.2	1.12

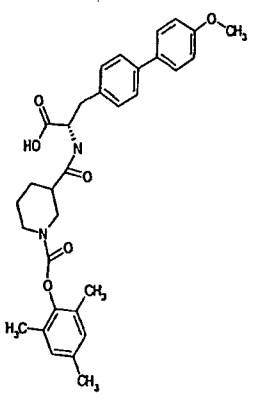
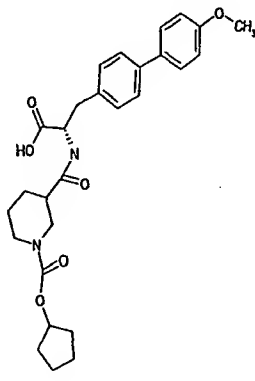
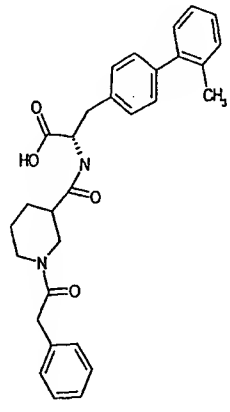
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>Clc1ccccc1C(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccccc4)C(=O)O</chem>	490.98	491	10.1 + 10.6	1.13
 <chem>COc1ccccc1C(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccccc4)C(=O)O</chem>	486.57	487	9.6 + 10.1	1.14
 <chem>Cc1cc(C)c(C)cc1OC(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccccc4)C(=O)O</chem>	514.62	515	12.3 + 12.7	1.15

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	464.56	465	11.3 + 11.6	1.16
	484.59	485	10.9 + 11.2	1.17
	505.01	506	11.3 + 11.7	1.18

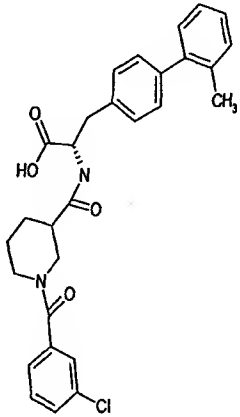
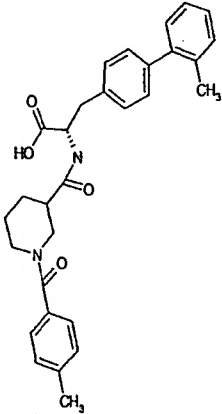
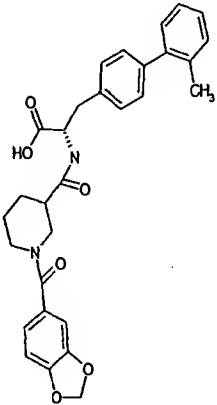


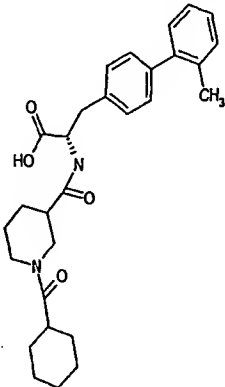
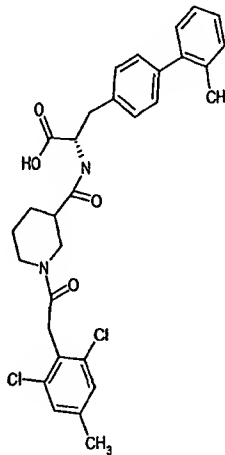
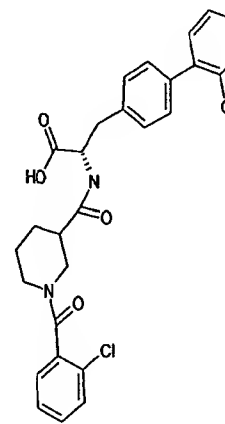
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C=C(C=C1)C(=O)N[C@@H](C1=CC=C(C=C1)C=C(C=C1)C(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)C4=CC(=C(C=C4)C=C(C=C4)C)C=C(C=C4)C)C(=O)O</chem>	567.51	568	12.5 + 12.8	1.22
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C=C(C=C1)C(=O)N[C@@H](C1=CC=C(C=C1)C=C(C=C1)C(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)OC4=C(C)C=C(C)C=C4C)C(=O)O</chem>	528.65	529	13.0 + 13.3	1.23
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C=C(C=C1)C(=O)N[C@@H](C1=CC=C(C=C1)C=C(C=C1)C(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)C4CCCCC4)C(=O)O</chem>	492.61	493	10.7 + 11.0	1.24

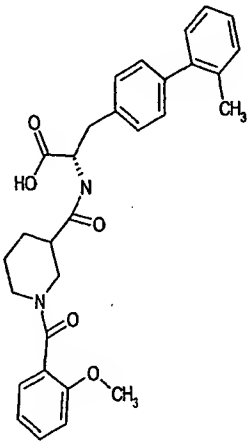
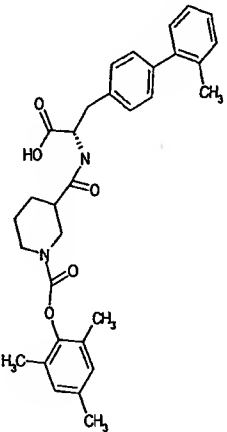
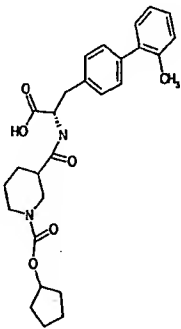
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)c4cc(Cl)cc(Cl)c4)C(=O)O</chem>	583.51	584	11.6 + 12.0	1.25
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)c4ccccc4Cl)C(=O)O</chem>	521.01	522	10.0 + 10.5	1.26
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)c4ccccc4OC)C(=O)O</chem>	516.59	517	9.5 + 10.0	1.27

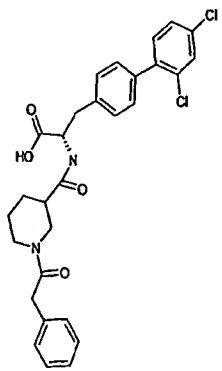
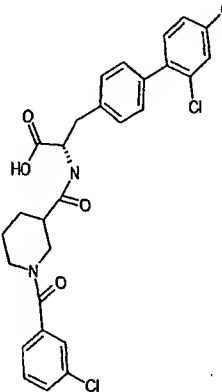
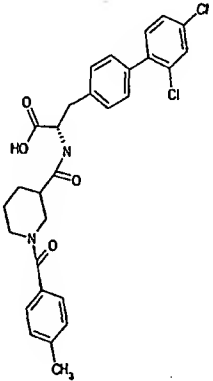
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)Oc4c(C)c(C)c(C)c4)C(=O)O</chem>	544.64	545	12.1 + 12.5	1.28
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)OC4CCCC4)C(=O)O</chem>	494.58	495	11.1 + 11.4	1.29
 <chem>Cc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)Cc4ccccc4)C(=O)O</chem>	484.59	485	10.7 + 10.9	1.30

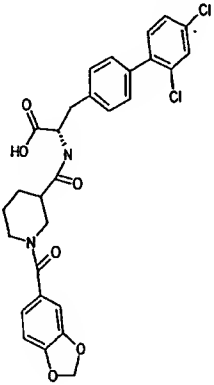
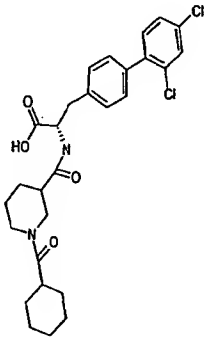
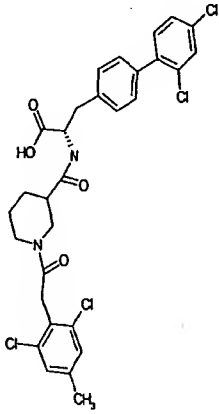


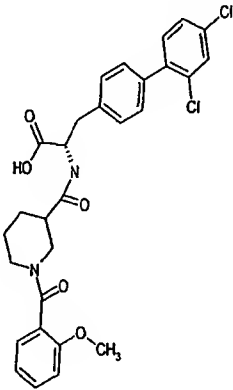
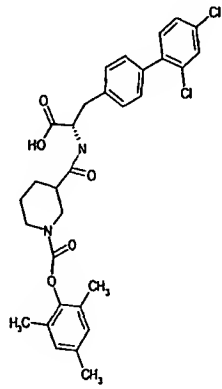
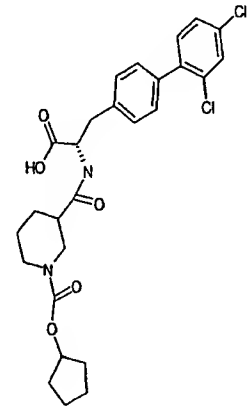
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	505.01	506	11.0 + 11.4	1.31
	484.59	485	10.8 + 11.3	1.32
	514.58	515	10.0 + 10.3	1.33

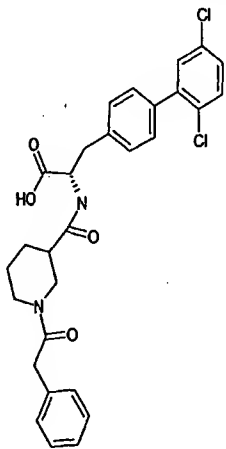
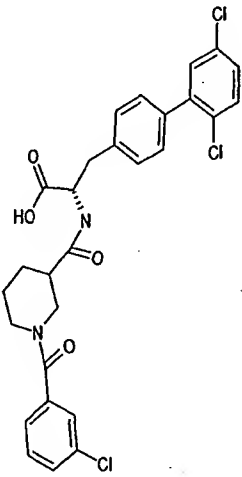
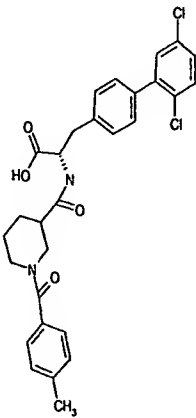
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)N4CCCCC4)C(=O)O</chem>	476.61	477	11.4 + 11.6	1.34
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)N4CCCCC4C(=O)c5cc(Cl)c(Cl)cc5C)C(=O)O</chem>	567.51	568	12.4 + 12.6	1.35
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)CC(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)N4CCCCC4C(=O)c5ccccc5Cl)C(=O)O</chem>	505.01	506	10.6 + 11.1	1.36

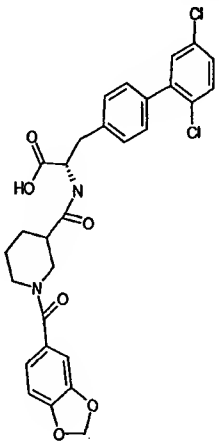
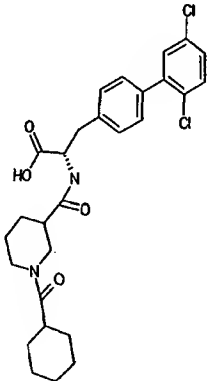
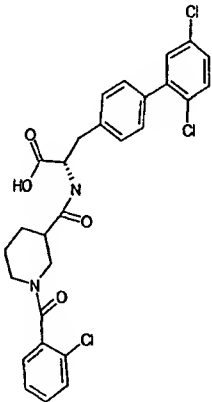
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	500.59	501	10.1 + 10.7	1.37
	528.65	529	12.8 + 13.1	1.38
	478.59	479	11.8 + 12.1	1.39

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](N1CCCCC1C(=O)Cc2ccccc2)Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccc(Cl)c(Cl)c4</chem>	539.46	540	11.8 + 12.1	1.40
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](N1CCCCC1C(=O)Cc2ccc(Cl)cc2)Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccc(Cl)c(Cl)c4</chem>	559.87	560	12.1 + 12.5	1.41
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](N1CCCCC1C(=O)Cc2ccc(Cl)cc2)Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccc(Cl)c(Cl)c4</chem>	539.46	540	11.9 + 12.4	1.42

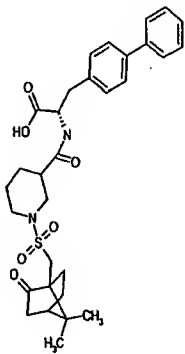
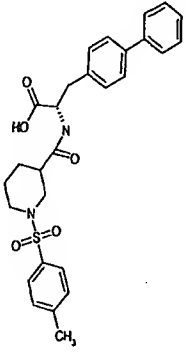
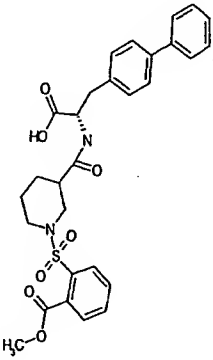
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	569.44	570	11.0 + 11.7	1.43
	531.48	532	12.6 + 12.8	1.44
	622.37	623	13.3 + 13.6	1.45

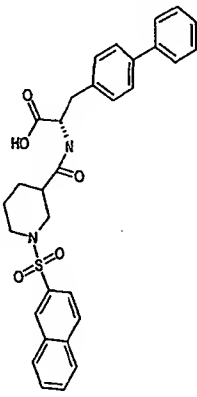
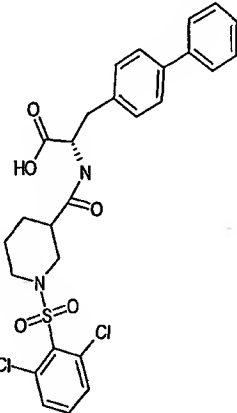
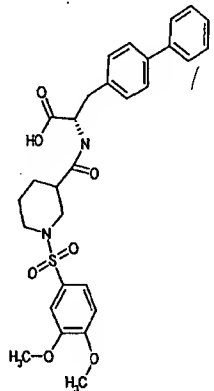
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc3ccc(cc3)C(=O)O)C(=O)O</chem>	555.46	556	11.2 + 11.8	1.46
 <chem>COc1cc(C)c(OC)cc1C(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc3ccc(cc3)C(=O)O)C(=O)O</chem>	583.51	584	13.7 + 14.1	1.47
 <chem>C1CCCC1OC(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc3ccc(cc3)C(=O)O)C(=O)O</chem>	533.45	534	13.0 + 13.2	1.48

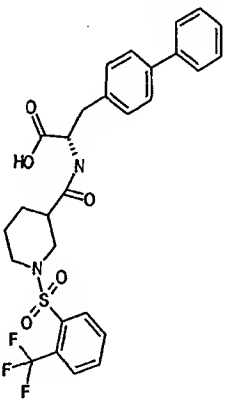
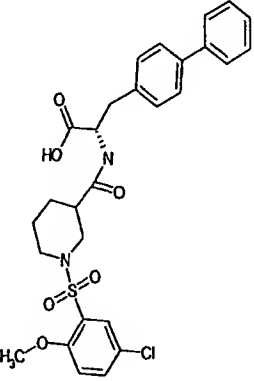
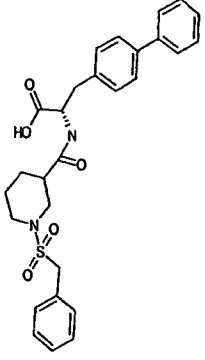
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	539.46	540	11.5 + 11.8	1.49
	559.87	560	11.8 + 12.2	1.50
	539.46	540	11.6 + 12.1	1.51

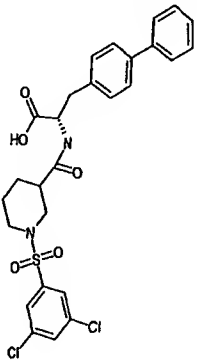
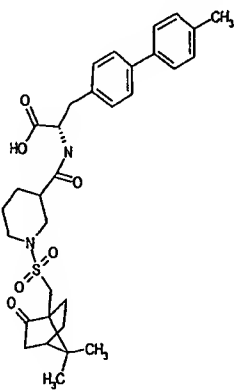
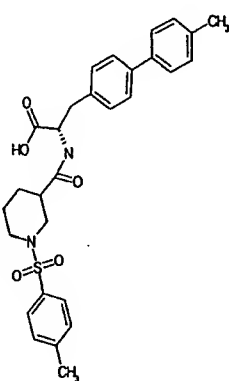
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	569.44	570	10.7 + 11.4	1.52
	531.48	532	12.3 + 12.5	1.53
	559.87	560	11.4 + 12.0	1.54

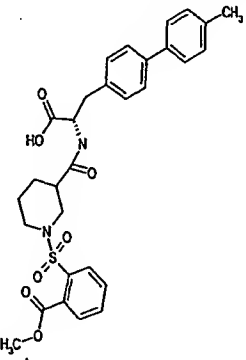
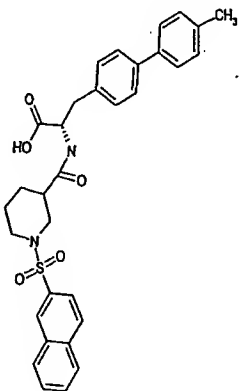
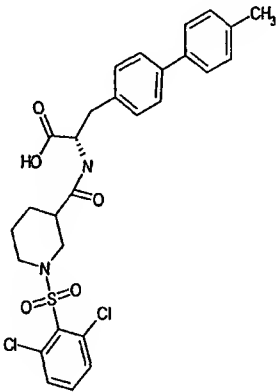


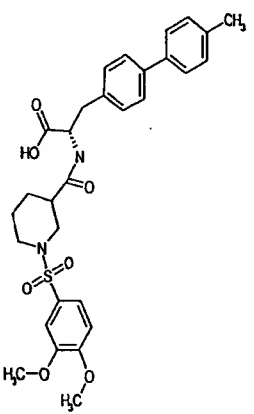
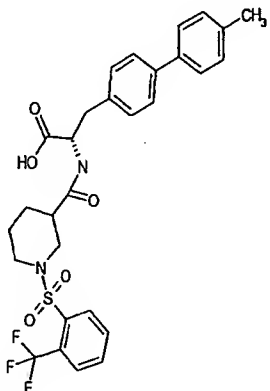
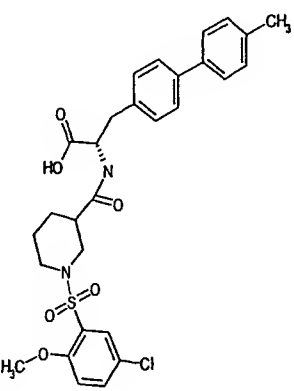
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	566.72	567	11.1 + 11.3	1.55
	506.62	507	11.2 + 11.5	1.56
	550.63	551	10.5 + 10.8	1.57

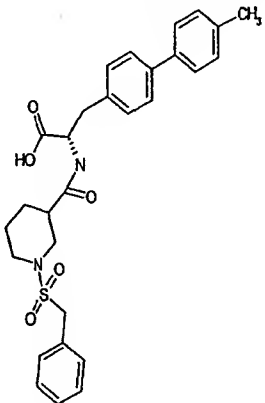
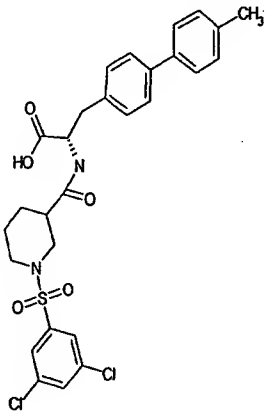
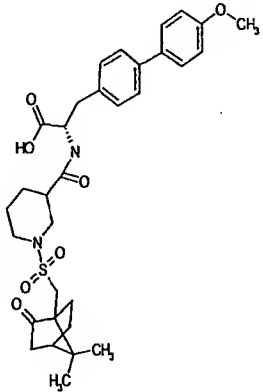
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](N(C(=O)N1CCN(C1S(=O)(=O)c2ccc3ccccc3cc2)C(=O)O)Cc4ccc(cc4)-c5ccccc5)C(=O)O</chem>	542.65	543	11.9 + 12.1	1.58
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](N(C(=O)N1CCN(C1S(=O)(=O)c2cc(Cl)ccc2Cl)C(=O)O)Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccccc4)C(=O)O</chem>	561.48	562	11.4 + 11.7	1.59
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](N(C(=O)N1CCN(C1S(=O)(=O)c2cc(OC)c(OC)cc2)C(=O)O)Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccccc4)C(=O)O</chem>	552.64	553	10.3 + 10.6	1.60

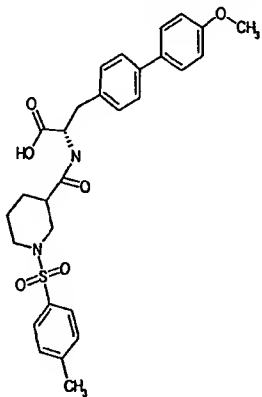
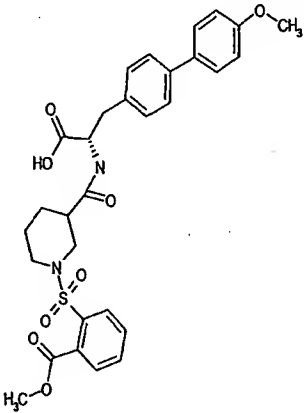
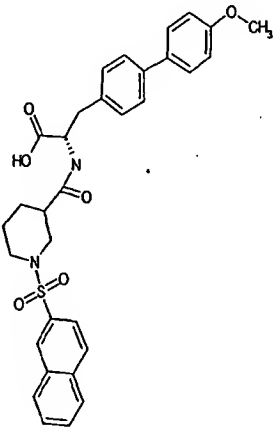
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](Cc1ccc(cc1)-c2ccccc2)N(=O)C(=O)C3CCN(C3)S(=O)(=O)c4ccccc4C(F)(F)F</chem>	560.59	561	11.4 + 11.6	1.61
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](Cc1ccc(cc1)-c2ccccc2)N(=O)C(=O)C3CCN(C3)S(=O)(=O)c4cc(OC)ccc4Cl</chem>	557.06	558	11.4 + 11.6	1.62
 <chem>O=C(O)[C@H](Cc1ccc(cc1)-c2ccccc2)N(=O)C(=O)C3CCN(C3)S(=O)(=O)Cc4ccccc4</chem>	506.62	507	10.7 + 10.9	1.63

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	561.48	562	12.5	1.64
	580.74	581	11.8 + 12.0	1.65
	520.65	521	11.9 + 12.1	1.66

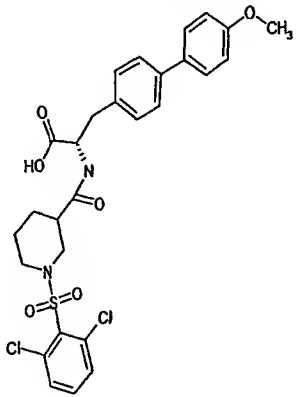
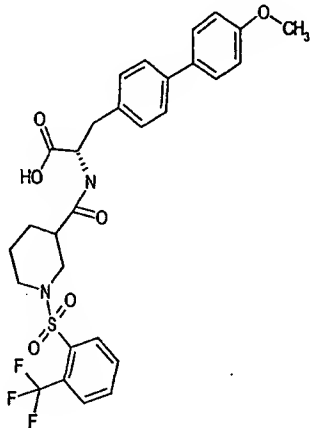
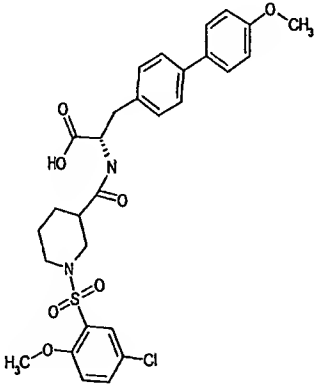
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	564.66	565	11.1 + 11.4	1.67
	556.68	557	12.5 + 12.7	1.68
	575.51	576	12.1 + 12.3	1.69

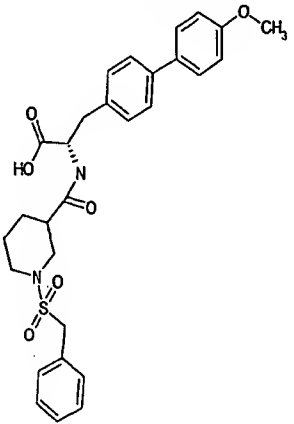
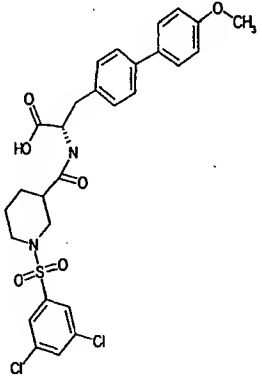
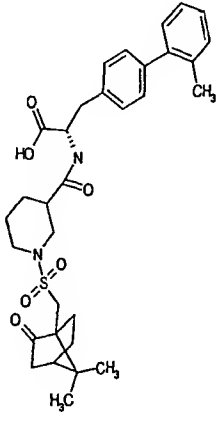
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	566.67	567	11.0 + 11.3	1.70
	574.62	575	12.0 + 12.2	1.71
	571.09	572	11.3 + 11.6	1.72

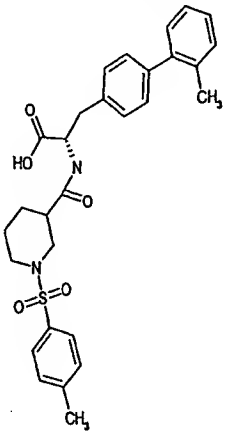
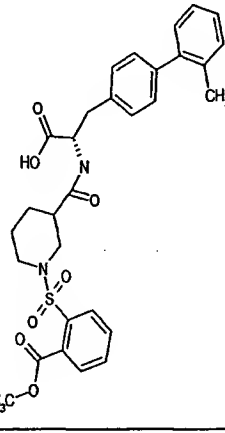
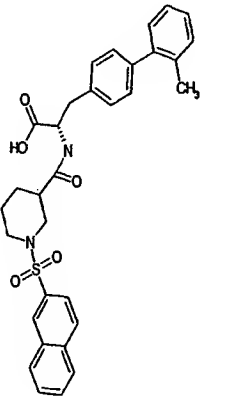
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	520.65	521	12.0 + 12.3	1.73
	575.51	576	13.2	1.74
	596.74	597	11.0 + 11.2	1.75

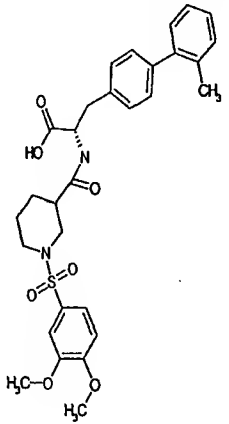
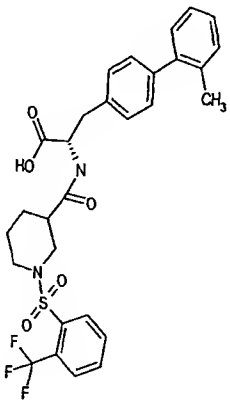
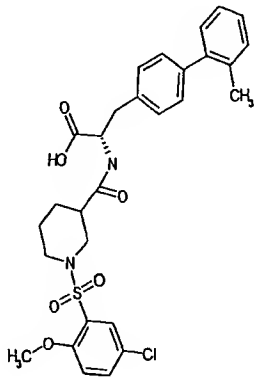
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	536.65	537	11.0 + 11.3	1.76
	580.65	581	10.4 + 10.7	1.77
	572.68	573	11.7 + 12.0	1.78



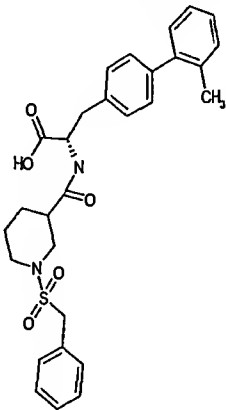
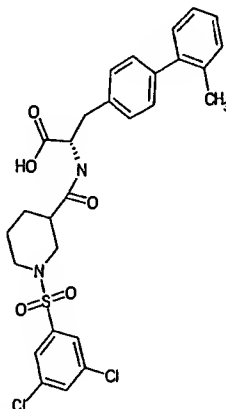
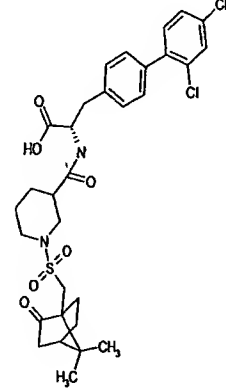
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	591.51	592	11.3 + 11.6	1.79
	590.62	591	11.2 + 11.5	1.80
	587.09	588	11.3 + 11.5	1.81

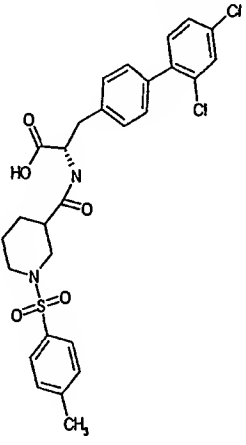
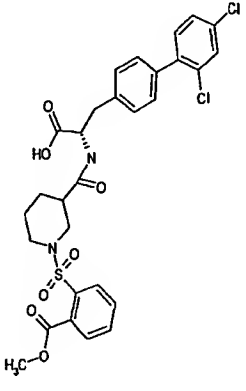
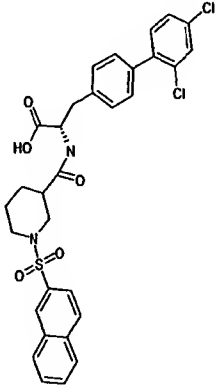
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	536.65	537	10.5 + 10.8	1.82
	591.51	592	12.3 + 12.5	1.83
	580.74	581	11.6 + 11.8	1.84

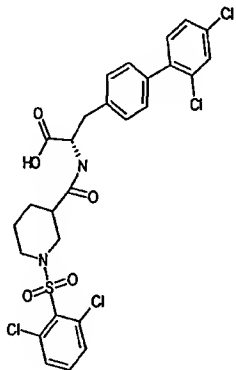
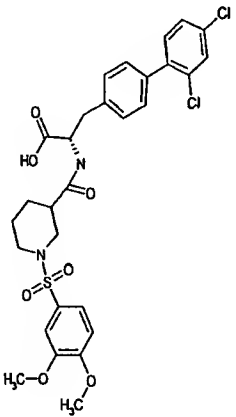
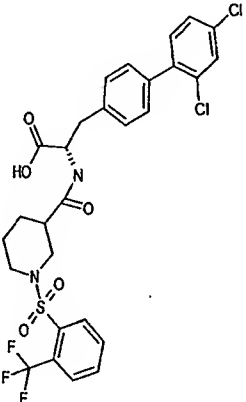
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	520.65	521	11.7 + 11.9	1.85
	564.66	565	11.0 + 11.3	1.86
	556.68	557	12.4 + 12.5	1.87

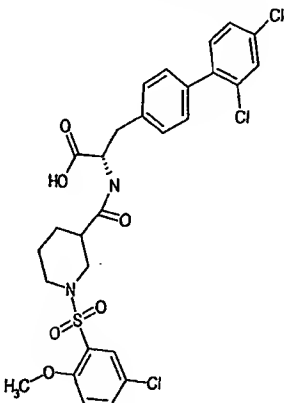
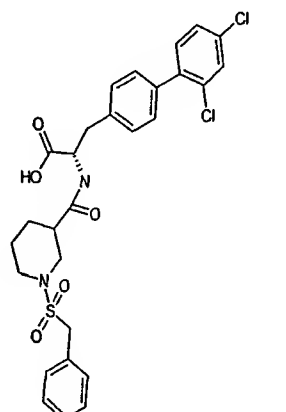
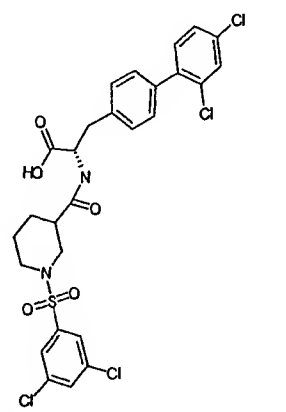
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	566.67	567	10.9 + 11.1	1.88
	574.62	575	11.8 + 12.1	1.89
	571.09	572	11.8 + 12.1	1.90

- 100 -

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)C[C@@H](C(=O)O)N(C(=O)C3CCCN(C3)S(=O)(=O)Cc4ccccc4)C5=CC=CC=C5</chem>	520.65	521	11.1 + 11.4	1.91
 <chem>ClC1=CC(=CC(=C1)Cl)S(=O)(=O)N2CCCN(C2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)O)Cc3ccc(cc3)C4=CC=CC=C4C</chem>	575.51	576	13.0	1.92
 <chem>ClC1=CC=C(C=C1)C2=CC=C(C=C2)C[C@@H](C(=O)O)N(C(=O)C3CCCN(C3)S(=O)(=O)C4C5C6C(C4)C(=O)C5C6C)C7=CC=C(C=C7)C</chem>	635.61	636	12.6 + 12.8	1.93

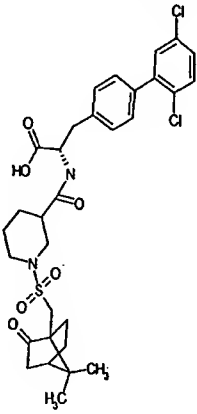
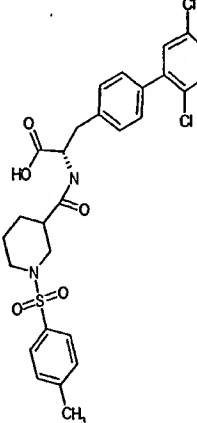
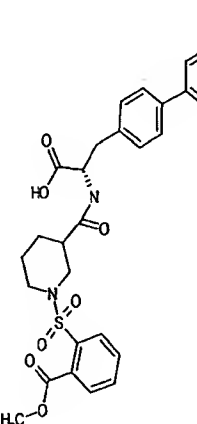
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(S(=O)(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)O)Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccc(Cl)cc4)C1</chem>	575.51	576	12.7 + 12.9	1.94
 <chem>COC1=CC=C(S(=O)(=O)N2CCCCC2C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)O)Cc3ccc(cc3)-c4ccc(Cl)cc4)C1=O</chem>	619.52	620	11.9 + 12.2	1.95
 <chem>c1ccc2ccccc2c1S(=O)(=O)N3CCCCC3C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)O)Cc4ccc(cc4)-c5ccc(Cl)cc5</chem>	611.54	612	13.2 + 13.5	1.96

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	630.37	631	12.8 + 13.1	1.97
	621.54	622	9.6	1.98
	629.48	630	10.7	1.99

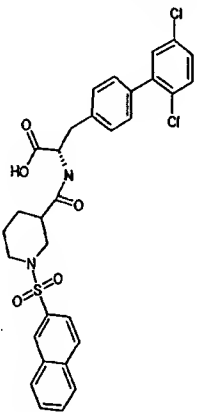
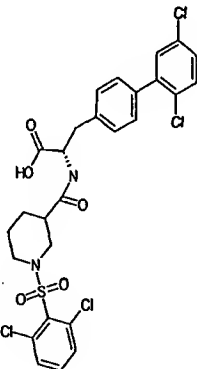
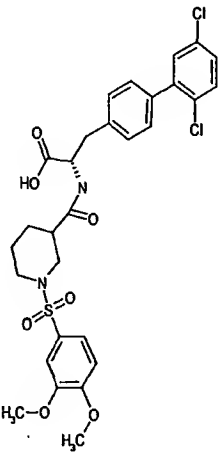
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	625.95	626	10.9	1.100
	575.51	576	10.0	1.101
	630.37	631	11.9	1.102

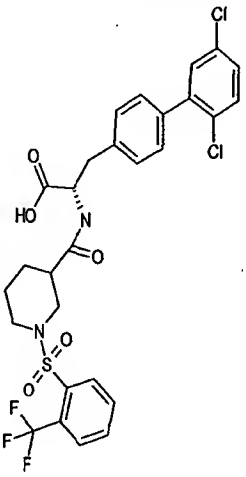
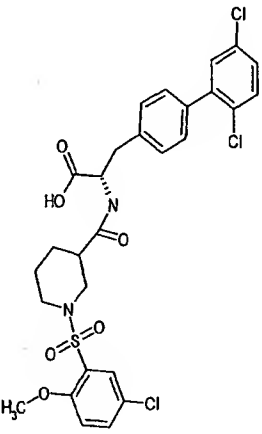
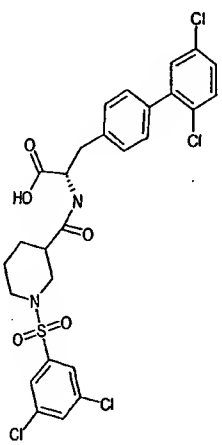


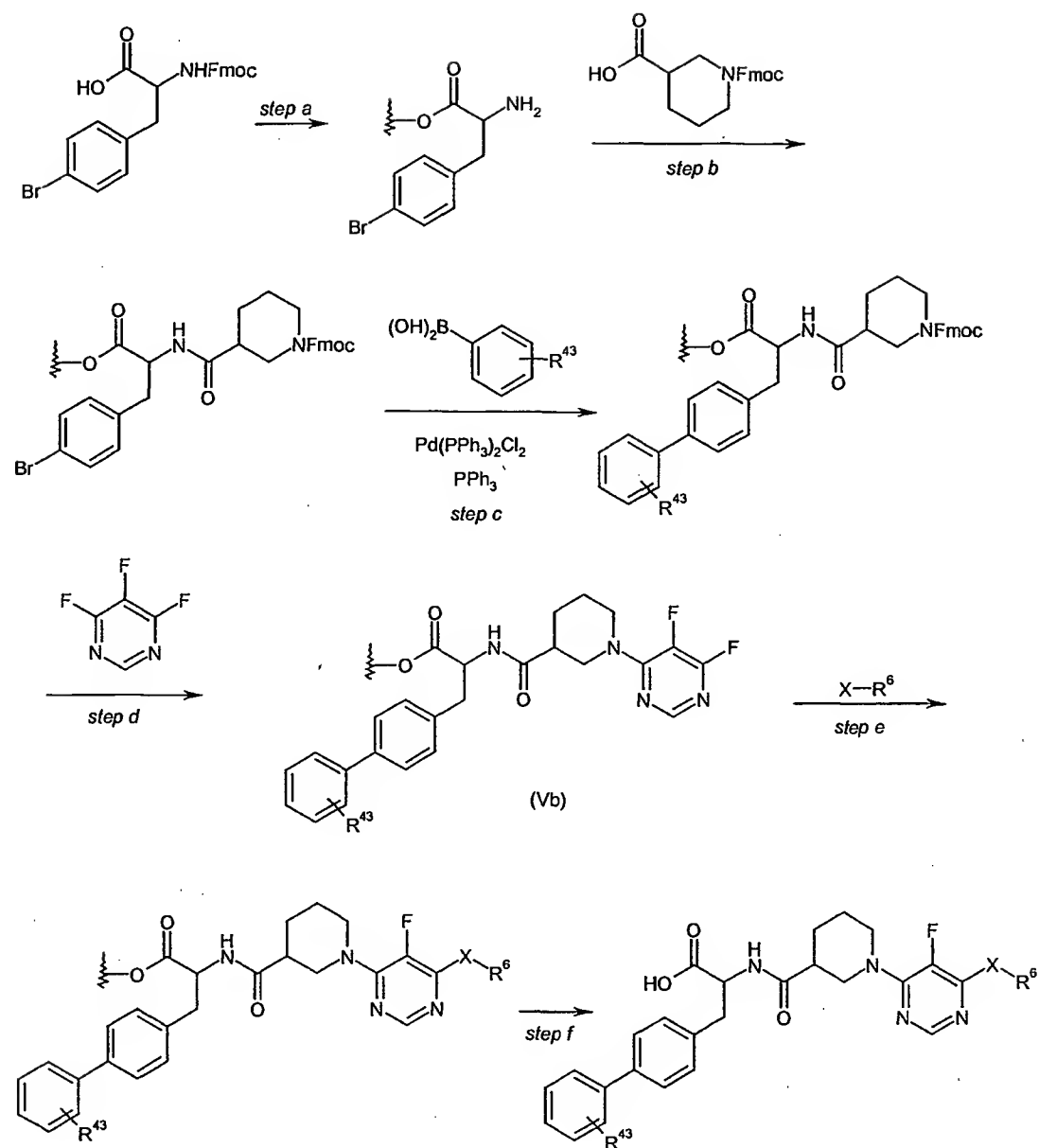
- 104 -

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	635.61	636	10.3	1.103
	575.51	576	10.4	1.104
	619.52	620	9.3	1.105

- 105 -

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	611.54	612	11.0	1.106
	630.37	631	10.6	1.107
	621.54	622	8.8 + 9.2	1.108

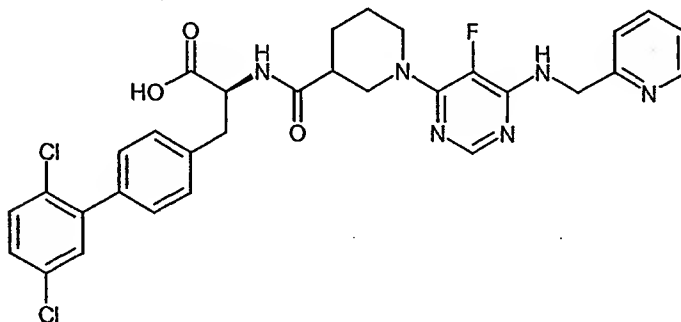
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	629.48	630	10.3	1.109
	625.95	626	10.0 + 10.5	1.110
	630.37	631	11.5	1.111

**Example 2***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 2.1**

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[[[1-(5-fluoro-6-[(2-pyridinylmethyl)-amino]-4-pyrimidinyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl]amino]propanoic acid

5

**Step a**

- 10 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 0.96 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide. The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 957 mg of (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl-amino)-propionic acid in 8 ml dimethylformamide is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 minutes, the suspension is treated with 304  $\mu$ l of pyridine and
- 15 478 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol and dichloromethane. The derivatized resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in Dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a
- 20 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofuran.

**Step b**

- 25 To a solution of 1.188 g of (3R,S)-N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-piperidin-3-carboxylic acid (amino acid reagent) in 7 ml dimethylformamide 1.331 g O-(7-

azabenzotriazol-1-yl)1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate and 616 µl diisopropylethylamine were added. After shaking the mixture for 15 minutes, the derivatized resin was treated with this solution for 4 hours at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane.

5

Step c

The derivatized resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with with 1.414 g of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid (boronic acid reagent) and a solution of 1.571 g sodium carbonate in 7 ml of water and shaken for 5 minutes at room temperature. 217 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 162 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The derivatized resin is then washed with tetrahydrofurane/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofurane and dichloromethane.

15

Step d

The derivatized resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane. The derivatized resin is treated with a solution of 400 µl of diisopropylethylamine in 12 ml dimethylformamide and a solution of 1.223 g of 4,5,6-trifluoropyrimidine in 12 ml dimethylformamide. It is shaken for 5 hours at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide.

20

25

Step e

986 mg of pyridin-2-yl-methylamine (amine reagent) in 12 ml dimethylformamide were added to the derivatized resin and the mixture is shaken overnight at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofurane, dichloromethane.

Step f

For removal of the product, the derivatized resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 hour, filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo. 102 mg of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 624

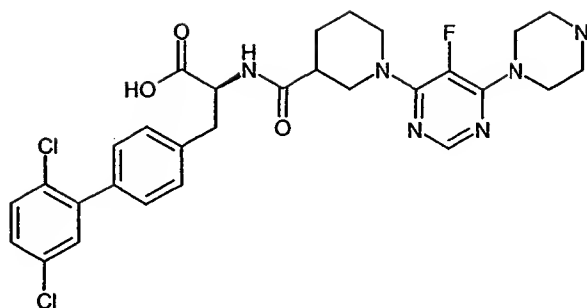
Retention time (HPLC):

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (diastereomer A = H, diastereomer B = H') δ = 8.68 - 8.48 (2xd, 1H + 1H', pyridinyl-H + pyridinyl-H'), 8.32 (m, 1H + 1H', pyridinyl-H + pyridinyl-H'), 8.22 (s, 1H, pyrimidinyl-H), 8.02 (m, 1H + 1H', pyridinyl-H + pyridinyl-H'), 8.01 (s, 1H', pyrimidinyl-H'), 7.76 (m, 1H + 1H', pyridinyl-H + pyridinyl-H'), 7.43 - 7.21 (m, 7H + 7H', aryl-H + aryl-H'), 5.10 (m, 2H, pyridinyl-CH<sub>2</sub>), 5.06 (m, 2H, pyridinyl-CH<sub>2</sub>), 4.80 (m, 1H + 1H', H-2 + H'-2), 3.92 (m, 2H + 2H', NCHa + NCH'a + NCHb + NCH'b), 3.72 (m, 1H, NCHc), 3.63 (m, 1H', NCH'c), 3.44 (m, 1H, NCHd), 3.33 (dd, 1H, H-3a), 3.30 (m, 1H', NCH'd), 3.25 (dd, 1H', H'-3a), 3.04 (dd, 1H, H-3b), 3.02 (dd, 1H', H'-3-b), 2.58 (m, 1H + 1H', COCH + COCH'), 1.90 - 1.75 (m, 4H + 4H', 2xCH<sub>2</sub> + 2xCH'<sub>2</sub>).

Example 2.2

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(1-[5-fluoro-6-(1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-3-piperidinyl)carbonyl]amino]propanoic acid

- 111 -



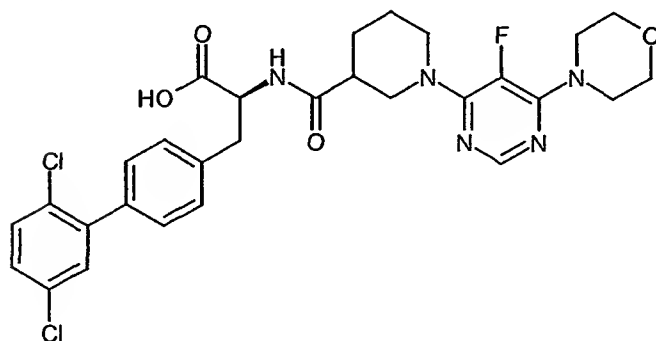
(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(1-{1-[5-fluoro-6-(1-piperazinyl)-4-pyri-  
midinyl]-3-piperidinyl}carbonyl)amino]propanoic acid is prepared according to the  
5 procedure of example 2.1, with the exception that piperazine is used as amine reagent  
instead pyridin-2-yl-methylamine.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 602

Retention time (HPLC): 8.0 + 8.4

### 10 Example 2.3

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(1-{1-[5-fluoro-6-(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyri-  
midinyl]-3-piperidinyl}carbonyl)amino]propanoic acid



(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-[(1-{1-[5-fluoro-6-(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyri-  
midinyl]-3-piperidinyl}carbonyl)amino]propanoic acid is prepared according to the  
15 procedure of example 1.1, with the exception that morpholine is used as amine  
20 reagent instead of pyridin-2-yl-methylamine.



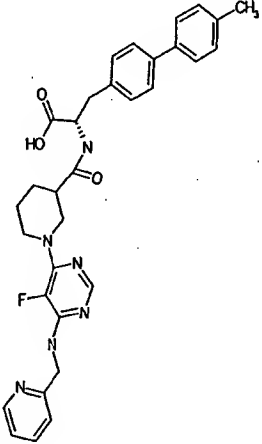
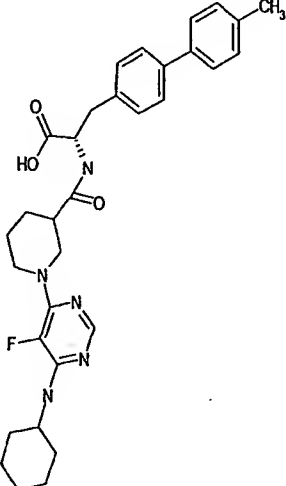
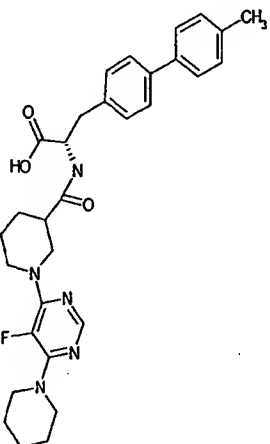
- 112 -

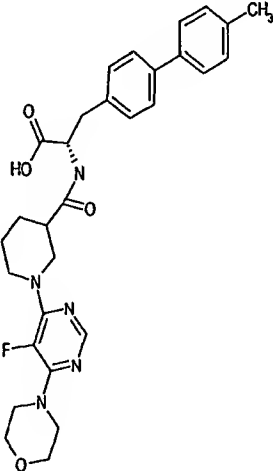
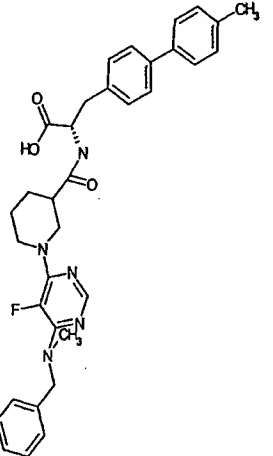
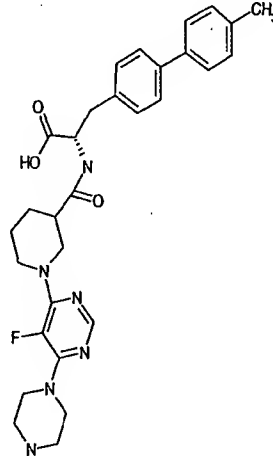
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 603

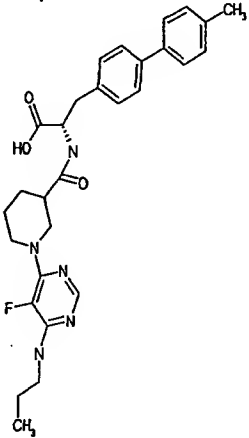
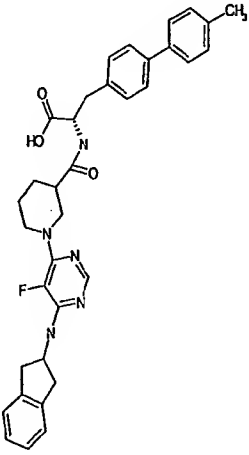
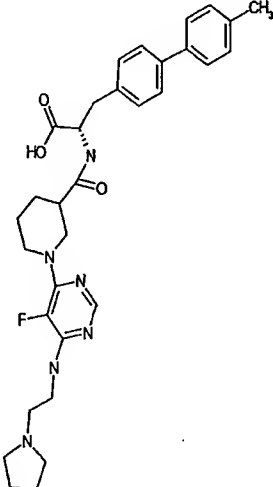
Retention time (HPLC): 9.4 + 9.6

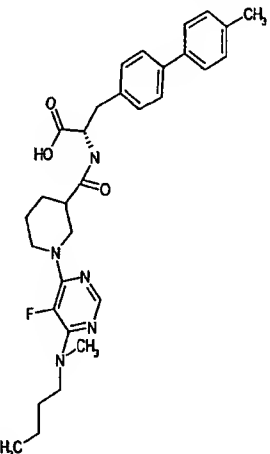
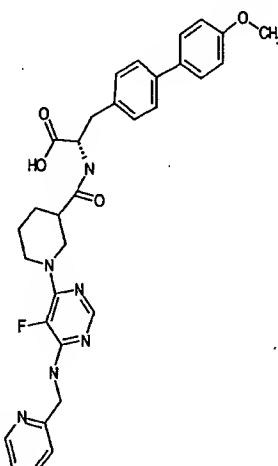
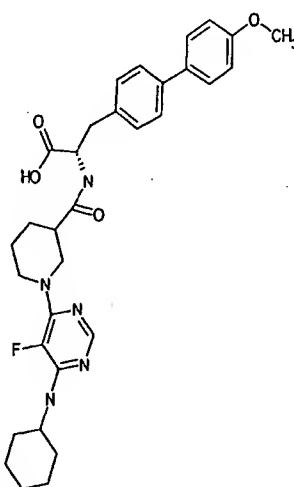
- 5 According to the procedure of example 2.1 following compounds shown in table 2 were prepared with the exception that optionally different boronic acids were used as boronic acid reagent instead of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid and optionally different amines were used as amine reagent instead of pyridin-2-yl-methylamine.

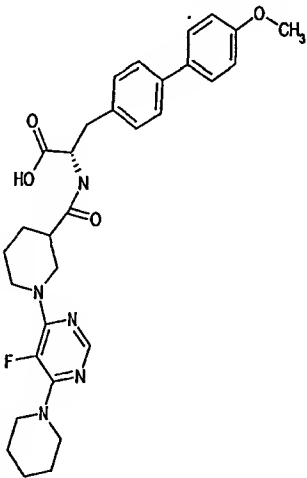
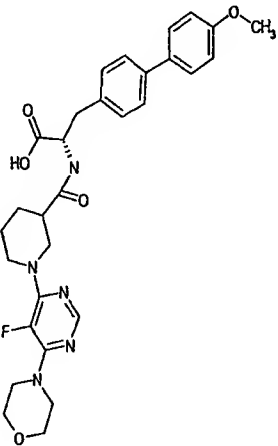
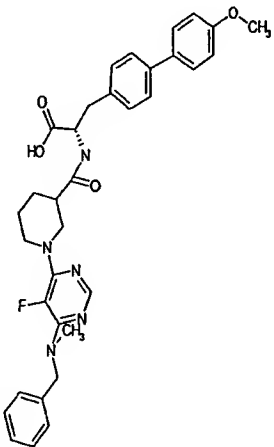
**Table 2**

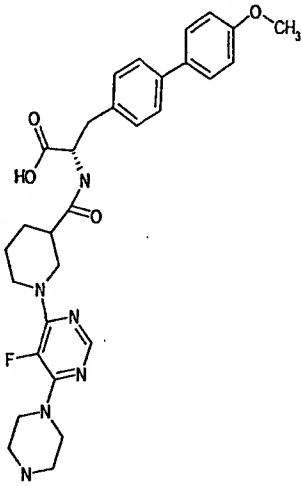
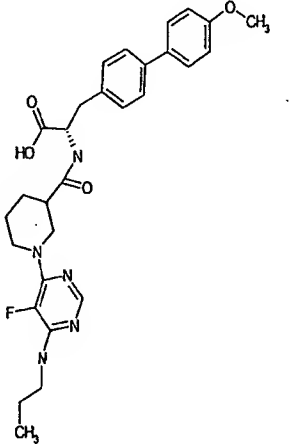
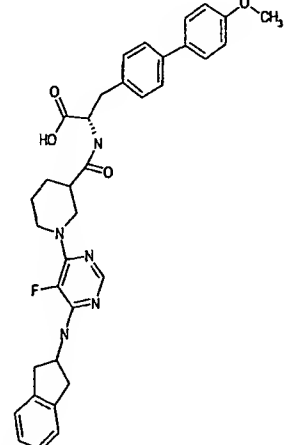
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	568.65	569	7.6 + 7.8	2.4
	559.68	560	9.8 + 10.1	2.5
	545.66	546	9.6 + 10.1	2.6

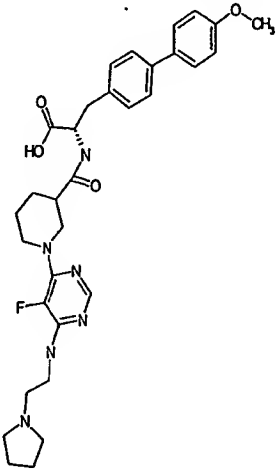
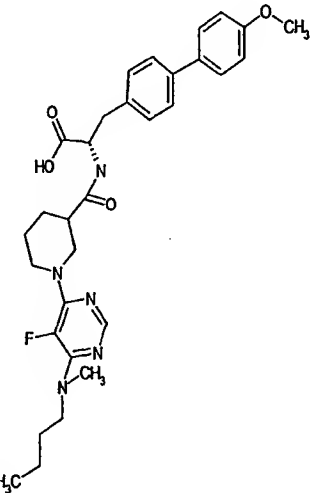
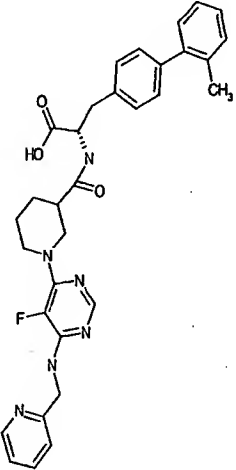
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	547.63	548	9.0	2.7
	581.69	582	10.4 + 10.5	2.8
	546.64	547	7.4 + 7.7	2.9

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	519.62	520	8.9	2.10
	593.70	594	10.1 + 10.5	2.11
	574.70	575	7.7	2.12

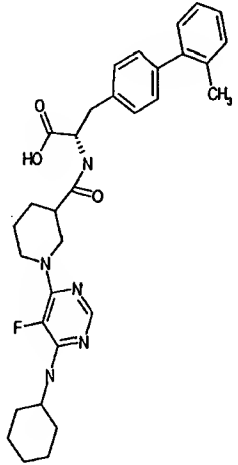
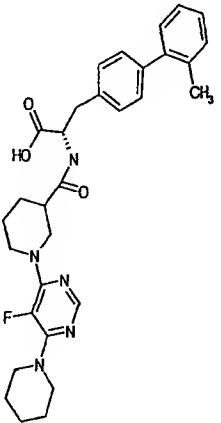
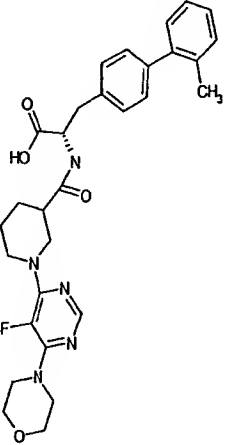
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	547.67	548	10.1	2.13
	584.65	585	7.2	2.14
	575.68	576	9.1	2.15

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	561.65	562	9.1	2.16
	563.63	564	8.3	2.17
	597.69	598	9.7	2.18

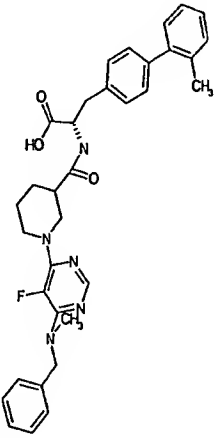
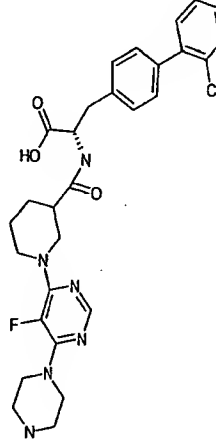
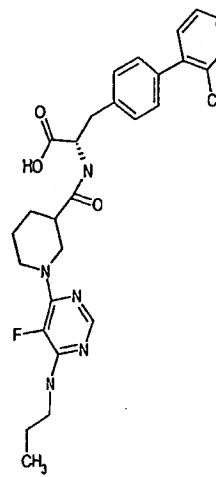
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3c4nc5c(ncn5C6CCNCC6)c7ccccc74)c2</chem>	562.64	563	6.9	2.19
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3c4nc5c(ncn5CNCC)c7ccccc74)c2</chem>	535.62	536	8.2	2.20
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)Cc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@@H](C(=O)N3CCCCC3c4nc5c(ncn5Nc6ccc7ccccc67)c8ccccc84)c2</chem>	609.70	610	9.8	2.21

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	590.70	591	7.1	2.22
	563.67	564	9.5	2.23
	568.65	569	7.3	2.24



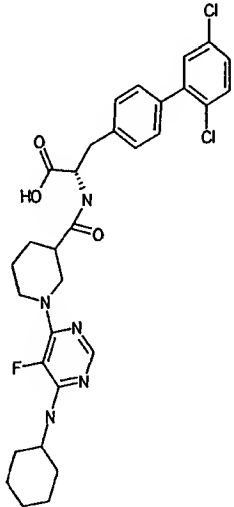
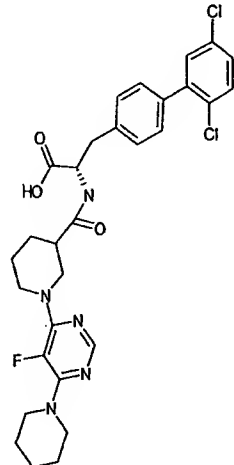
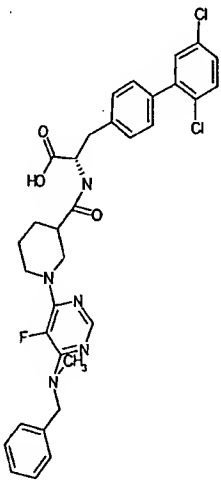
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	559.68	560	9.6	2.25
	545.66	546	9.4	2.26
	547.63	548	8.8	2.27

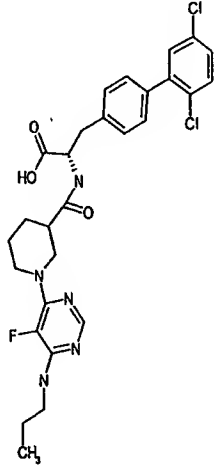
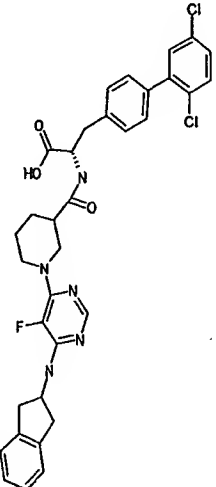
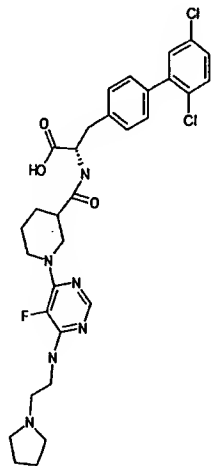
- 121 -

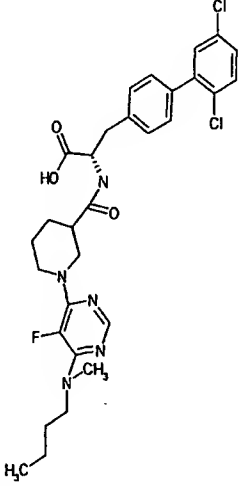
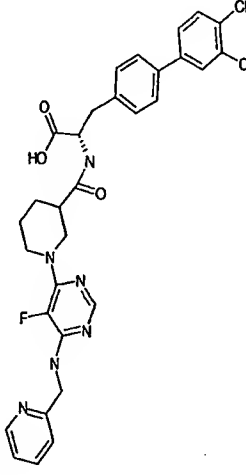
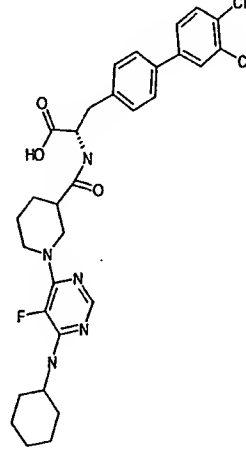
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C(=O)N(C(=O)N2CCCN(C2)c3nc(C)nc(F)c3NCC4=CC=CC=C4)C5=CC=CC=C5</chem>	581.69	582	10.2 + 10.4	2.28
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C(=O)N(C(=O)N2CCN(C2)c3ncnc(F)c3N4CCNCC4)C5=CC=CC=C5</chem>	546.64	547	6.8 + 7.3	2.29
 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C=C1)C(=O)N(C(=O)N2CCN(C2)c3ncnc(F)c3NCC(=O)CC)C4=CC=CC=C4</chem>	519.62	520	8.4 + 8.7	2.30

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	593.70	594	9.8	2.31
	574.70	575	7.2	2.32
	547.67	548	9.6	2.33

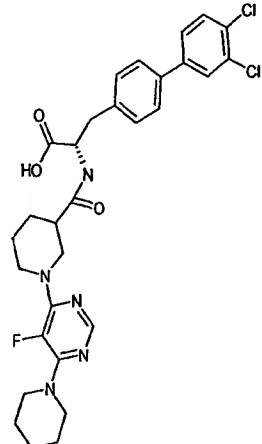
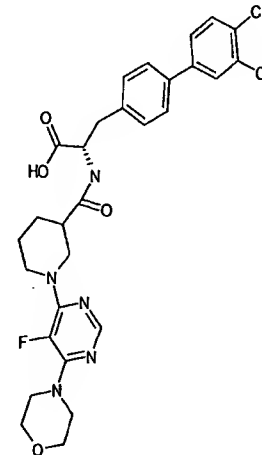
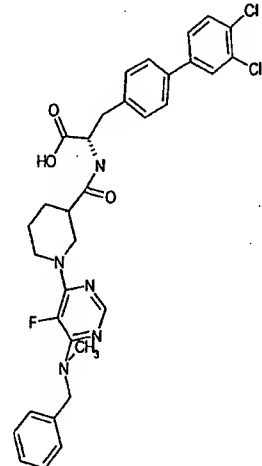
- 123 -

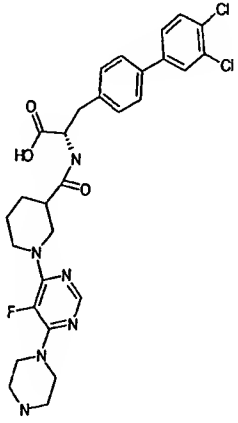
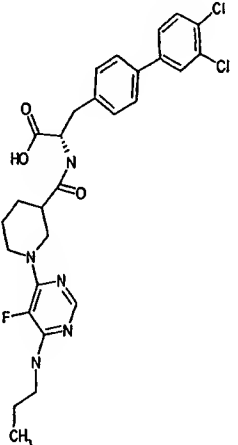
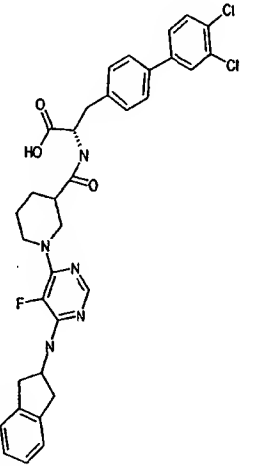
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	614.55	615	10.3 + 10.6	2.34
	600.52	601	10.3	2.35
	636.55	637	10.9 + 11.0	2.36

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>CCCCN1C=NC2=C(N1C3CCN(C3)C(=O)N(C2)C(=O)C[C@@H](C(=O)O)Cc4ccc(cc4)-c5ccc(Cl)cc5Cl)C</chem>	574.48	575	9.4 + 9.6	2.37
 <chem>CC1=CC=C2C(=C1)C(CN2C3C=NC4=C(N3)C(=O)N(C4)C(=O)C[C@@H](C(=O)O)Cc5ccc(cc5)-c6ccc(Cl)cc6Cl)C</chem>	648.56	649	10.6 + 10.8	2.38
 <chem>CC1CCN(C1)CN2C=NC3=C(N2)C(=O)N(C3)C(=O)C[C@@H](C(=O)O)Cc4ccc(cc4)-c5ccc(Cl)cc5Cl</chem>	629.56	630	7.9 + 8.5	2.39

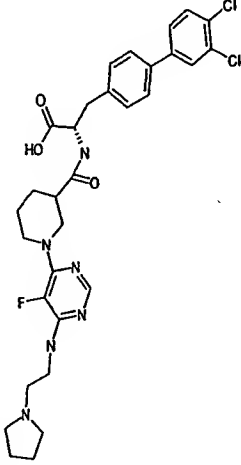
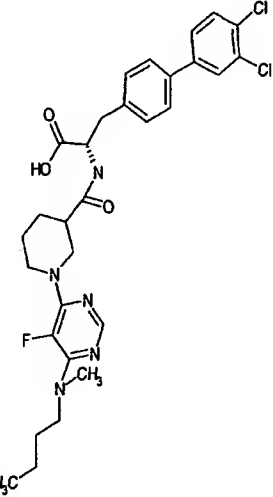
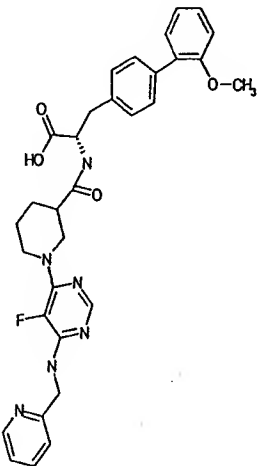
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	602.53	603	10.5 + 10.6	2.40
	623.51	624	8.4 + 8.9	2.41
	614.55	615	10.4 + 10.7	2.42

- 126 -

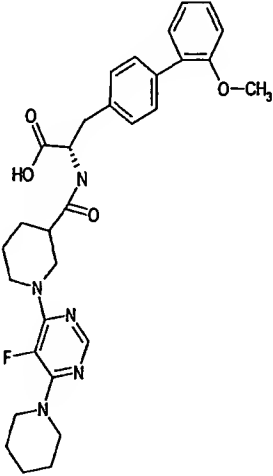
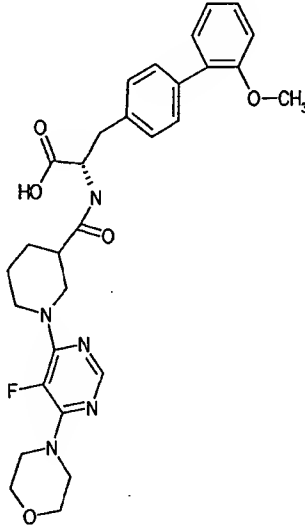
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	600.52	601	10.5 + 10.9	2.43
	602.49	603	9.9	2.44
	636.55	637	10.7 + 11.1	2.45

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	601.51	602	7.9 + 8.5	2.46
	574.48	575	9.4 + 10.1	2.47
	648.56	649	10.7 + 11.1	2.48



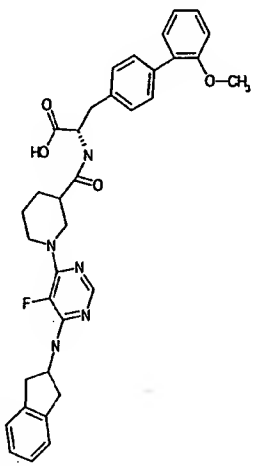
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	629.56	630	8.3	2.49
	602.53	603	10.8 + 11.2	2.50
	584.65	585	7.0 + 7.6	2.51

- 129 -

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC[C@H](C(=O)O)N(C(=O)C2CCCN(C2)c3ncnc3N4CCCCC4)c5ncnc5F</chem>	561.65	562	8.9 + 9.5	2.52
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CC[C@H](C(=O)O)N(C(=O)C2CCCN(C2)c3ncnc3N4CCOCC4)c5ncnc5F</chem>	563.63	564	8.3 + 8.5	2.53

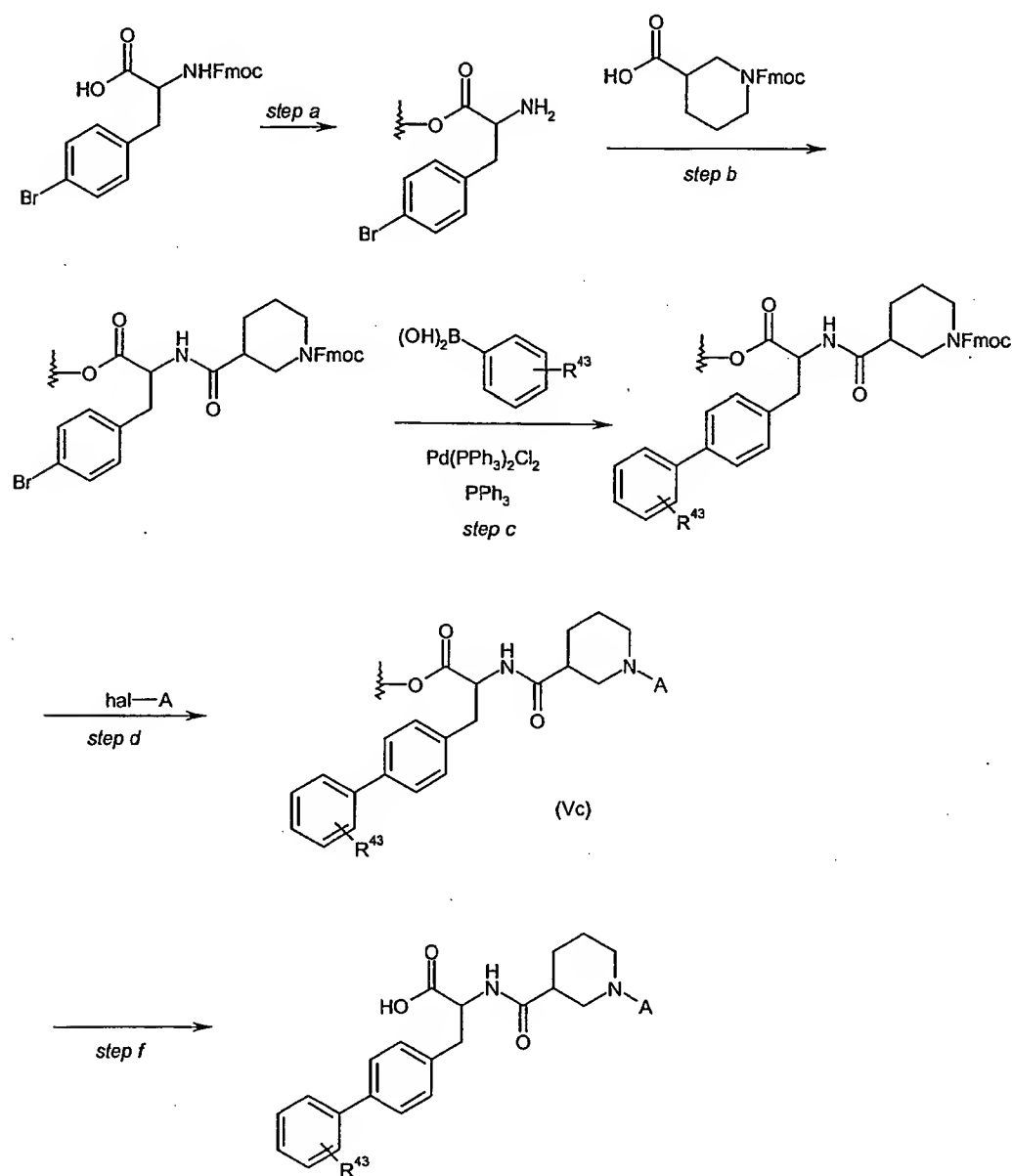
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	562.64	563	6.5 + 6.9	2.54
	535.62	536	8.0 + 8.6	2.55

- 131 -

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	609.70	610	9.5 + 9.7	2.56

**Example 3**

*General synthesis scheme (in case that A is single-foldly substituted by halogen):*

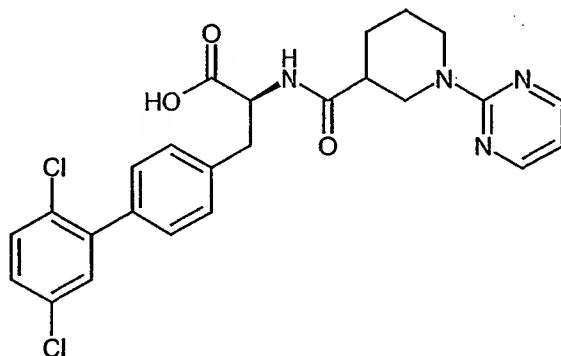


In the abovementioned scheme, hal stands for a leaving group such as a halogen, tosyl, mesyl or triflate.

**Example 3.1**

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-(2-pyrimidinyl)-3-piperidinyl]-carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid

5

**Step a**

- 10 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 0.96 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide. The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 957 mg of (2S)-3-(4-bromophenyl)-2-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl-amino)-propionic acid in 8 ml dimethylformamide is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 minutes, the suspension is treated with 304 µl of pyridine and
- 15 478 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol and dichloromethane. The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in Dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in
- 20 dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofuran.

Step b

To a solution of 1.188 g of (3R,S)-N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-piperidin-3-carboxylic acid (amino acid reagent) in 7 ml dimethylformamide 1.331 g O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate and 616 µl diisopropylethylamine were added. After shaking the mixture for 15 minutes, the resin was treated with this solution for 4 hours at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane.

10 Step c

The resin is suspended in 7 ml of xylene, treated with with 1.414 g of 2,5-dichlorobenzeneboronic acid (boronic acid reagent) and a solution of 1.571 g sodium carbonate in 7 ml of water and shaken for 5 minutes at room temperature. 217 mg of bis-(triphenylphosphane)-palladium(II) chloride and 162 mg of triphenylphosphane are then added and the mixture is stirred overnight at 85°C. The resin is then washed with tetrahydrofurane/water 1:1, 0.25 M aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofurane and dichloromethane.

20 Step d

The resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane. The resin is treated with a solution of 600 µl of diisopropylethylamine in 6 ml dimethylformamide and a solution of 1.956 g 2-chloropyrimidine (halogen-heterocycle reagent) in 6 ml dimethylformamide. It is shaken overnight at 85°C (reaction conditions). The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofurane, dichloromethane.

Step f

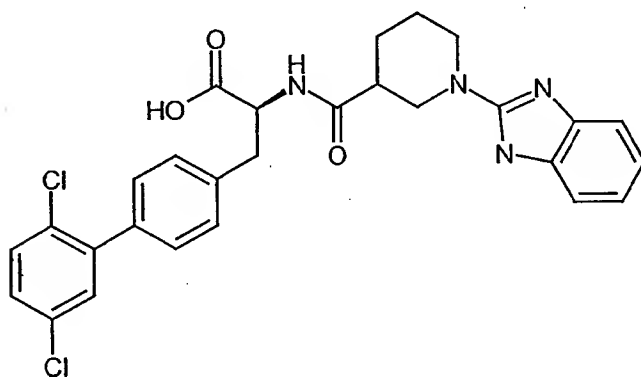
For removal of the product, the resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 hour, filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated. 98 mg  
5 of the title compound are obtained.

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 500

Retention time (HPLC): 9.9

10 Example 3.2

(2S)-2-({[1-(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)-3-piperidiny]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',5'-dichloro-  
[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid



15

(2S)-2-({[1-(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)-3-piperidiny]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',5'-dichloro-  
[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of  
example 3.1, with the exception that 2-chloro-1H-benzimidazole is used as halogen-  
heterocycle reagent instead of 2-chloropyrimidine at 105°C overnight (reaction  
20 conditions).

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 538

Retention time (HPLC): 8.8 + 8.9

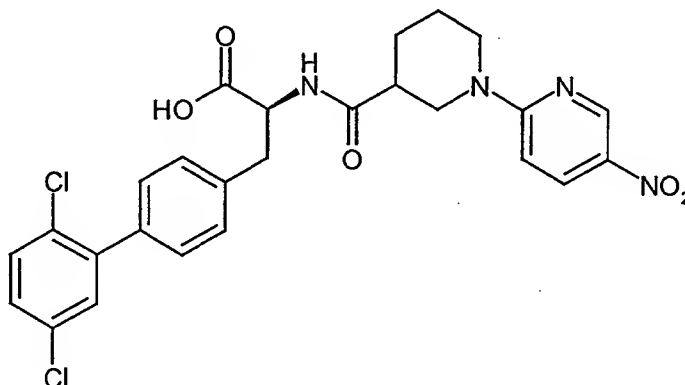
25



**Example 3.3**

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)-3-piperidinyl]-carbonyl} amino)propanoic acid

5

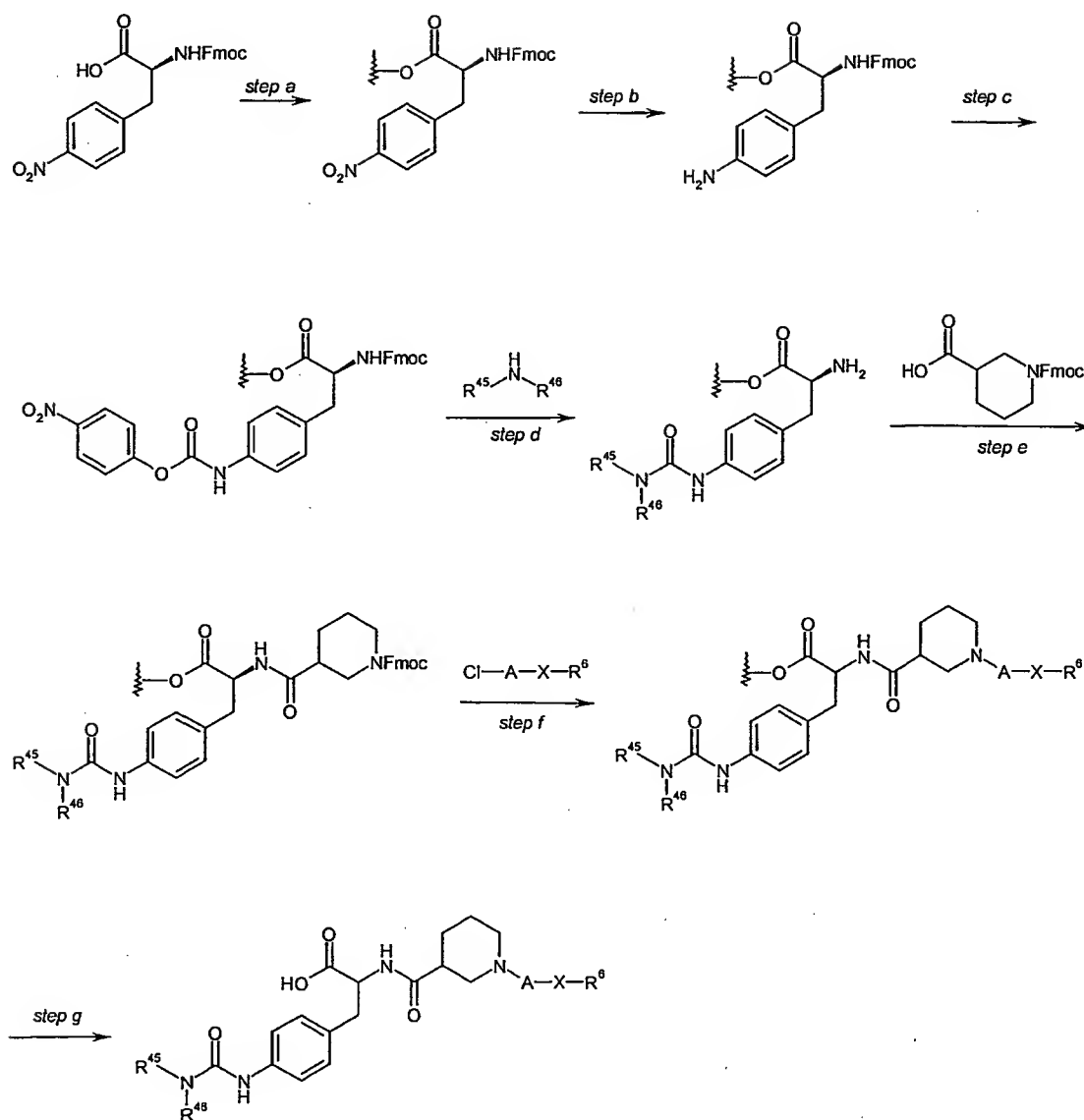


(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)-3-piperidinyl]-carbonyl} amino)propanoic acid is prepared according to the procedure of example 3.1, with the exception that 2-chloro-5-nitro-pyridine is used as halogen-heterocycle reagent instead of 2-chloropyrimidine.

10

Mass spectrometry (ESI): 544

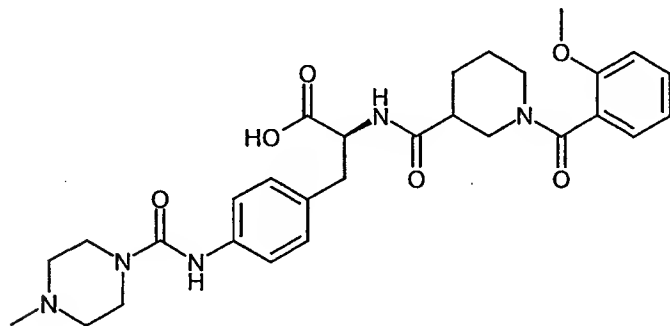
Retention time (HPLC): 10.9 + 11.2

**Example 4***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 4.1**

N-[[1-(2-methoxybenzoyl)-3-piperidiny]carbonyl]-4-[[4-methyl-1-piperazinyl]-carbonyl]amino}-L-phenylalanine

5

Step a

- 10 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 0.96 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide. The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 920 mg of 4-nitro-L-phenylalanine in 8 ml dimethylformamide is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 minutes, the suspension is treated with 304  $\mu$ l of pyridine and 478 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken
- 15 overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol and dichloromethane.

Step b

- 20 The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone, methanol, tetrahydrofuran and dichloromethane.

Step c

25

A solution of 577  $\mu$ l diisopropylethylamine in 5 ml dichloromethane and 1,3 g 4-nitrophenylchloroformic acid ester in 5 ml tetrahydrofuran is subsequently given to

the resin. After shaking at room temperature for 45 minutes, it is washed with tetrahydrofuran and N-methylpyrrolidone.

Step d

5

A solution of 774 mg of N-methylpiperazine (amine reagent) and 1.3 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 6 ml N-methylpyrrolidone is added to the resin. After shaking for 2 h, the resin is washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofuran and dichloromethane.

10

Step e

15

A solution of 867 mg O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate in 5.7 ml and 397 µl diisopropylethylamine were added to a solution of 801 mg of (3R,S)-N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-piperidin-3-carboxylic acid in 5.7 ml dimethylformamide. After shaking the mixture for 15 minutes, the resin was treated with this solution for 4 hours at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane.

20

Step f

25

The derivatized resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofurane. The derivatized resin is treated with a solution of 1.6 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 12 ml tetrahydrofurane and a solution of 1.361 g of 2-methoxybenzoylchloride (acylating/sulfonylating/-carbamoylating reagent) in 12 ml tetrahydrofurane. It is shaken overnight at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofurane and dichloromethane.

30

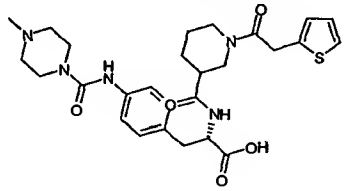
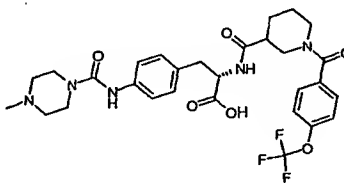
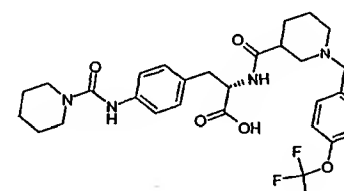
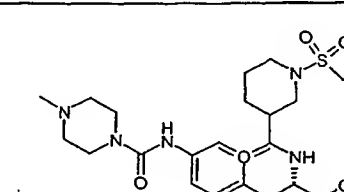
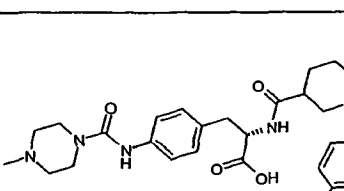
Step g

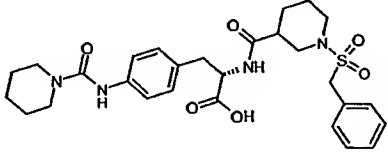
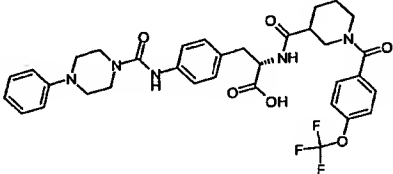
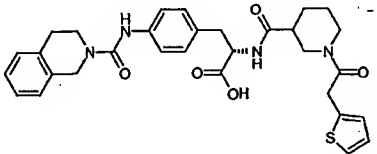
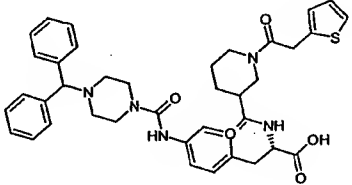
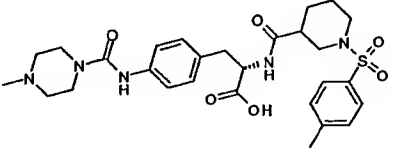
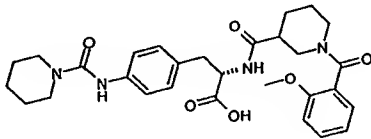
5 For removal of the product, the derivatized resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 hour, filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 93 mg of the title compound are obtained.

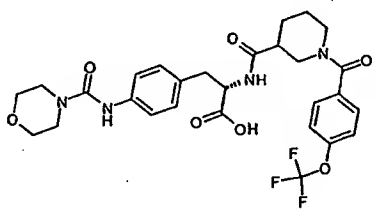
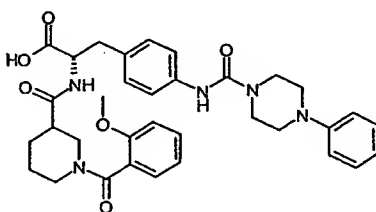
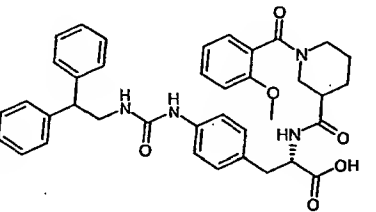
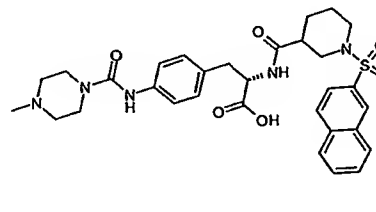
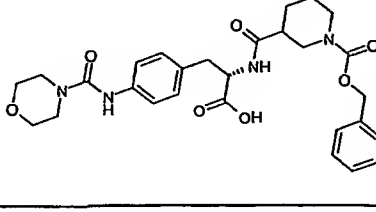
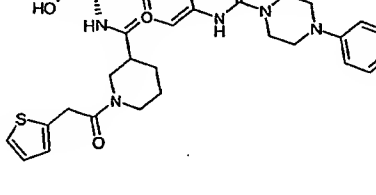
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 552

10 Retention time (HPLC): 4.5

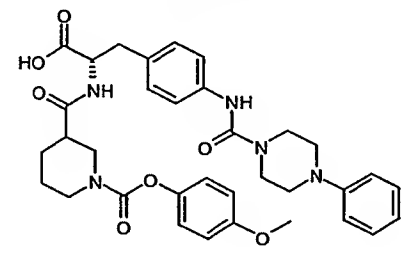
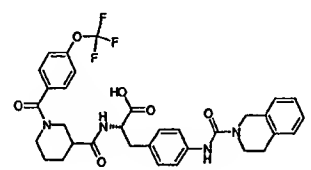
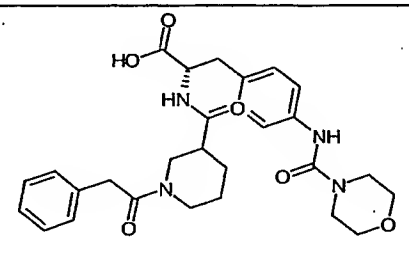
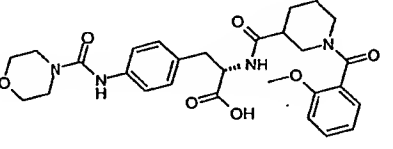
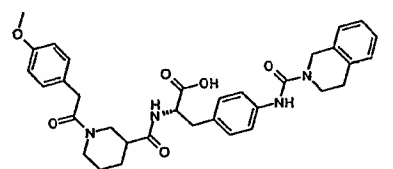
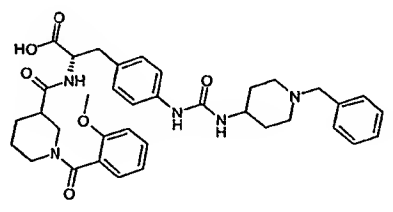
**Table 3**

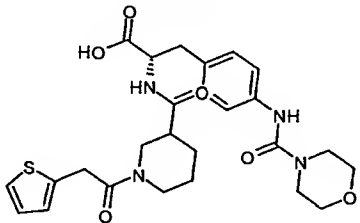
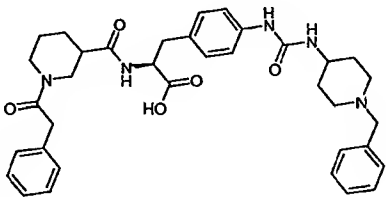
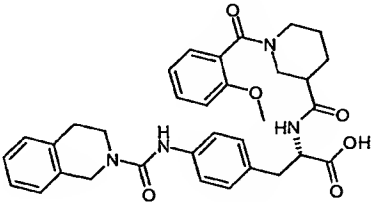
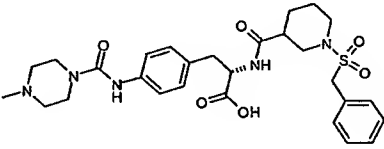
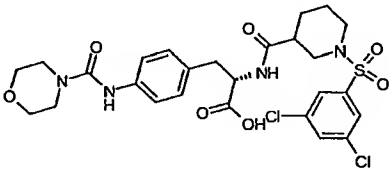
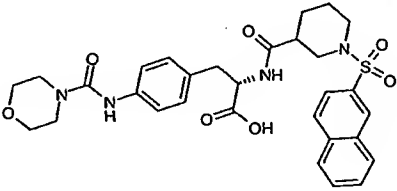
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	541.67	542	1.6	4.2
	605.62	606	2.0	4.3
	590.60	591	2.9	4.4
	495.60	496	0.3	4.5
	617.73	618	1.8	4.6

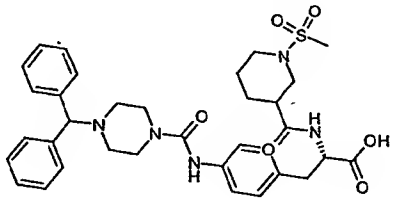
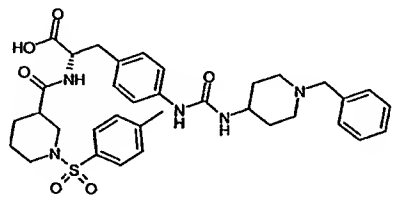
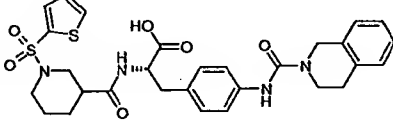
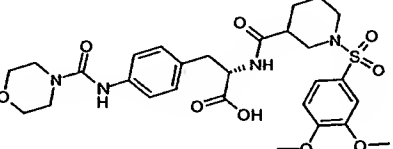
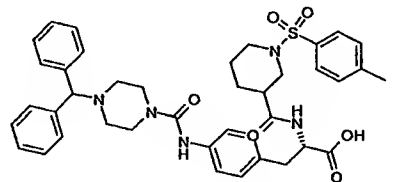
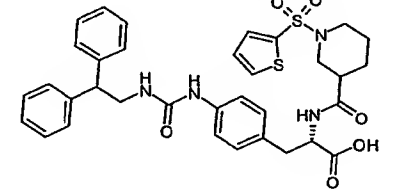
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	556.69	557	2.8	4.7
	667.69	668	3.1	4.8
	574.70	575	2.8	4.9
	693.87	694	2.6	4.10
	571.70	572	2.0	4.11
	536.63	537	2.6	4.12

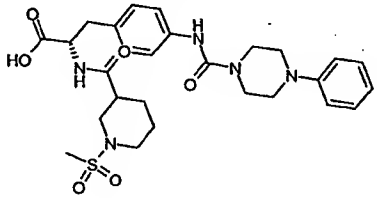
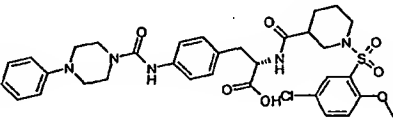
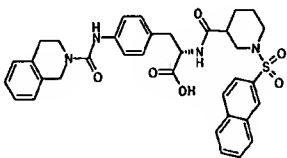
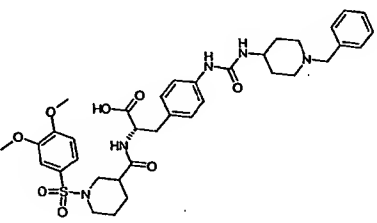
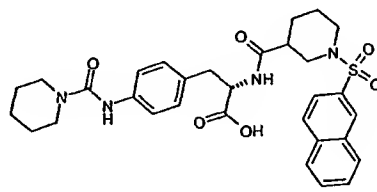
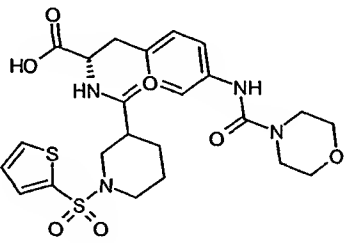
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	592.58	593	2.6	4.13
	613.72	614	2.8	4.14
	648.77	649	3.0	4.15
	607.73	608	2.2	4.16
	538.61	539	2.6	4.17
	603.75	604	2.8	4.18

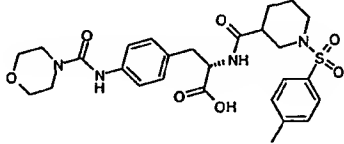
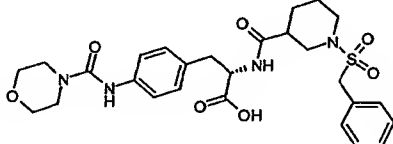
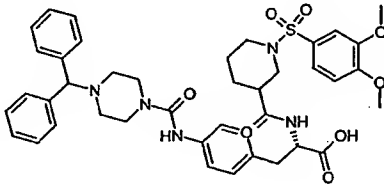
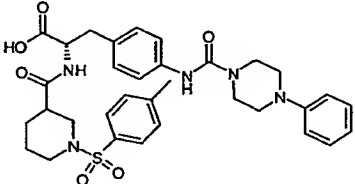
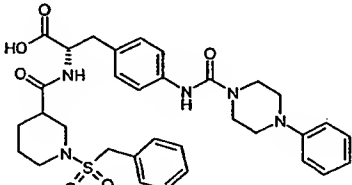
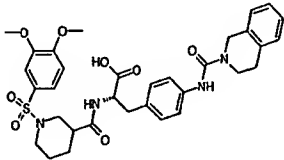


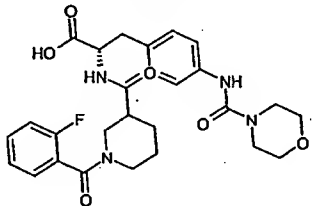
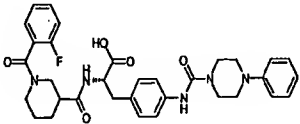
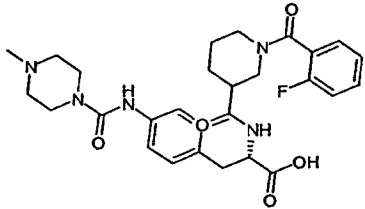
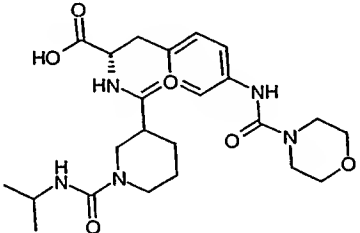
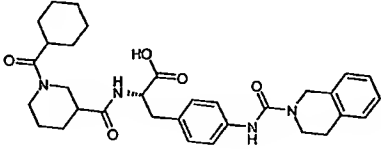
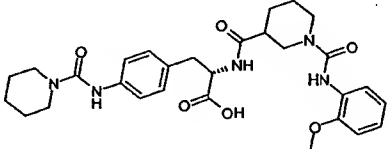
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	629.72	630	3.0	4.19
	638.65	639	3.1	4.20
	522.61	523	2.3	4.21
	538.61	539	2.2	4.22
	598.71	599	2.8	4.23
	641.77	642	2.0	4.24

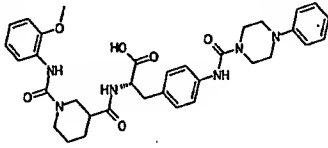
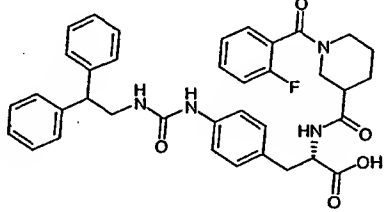
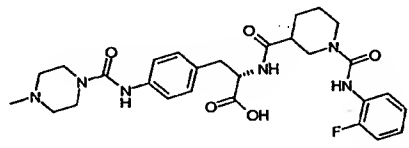
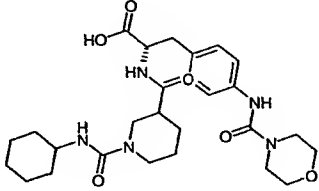
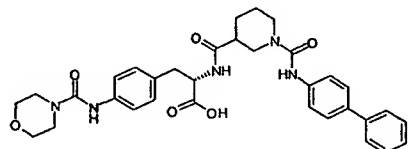
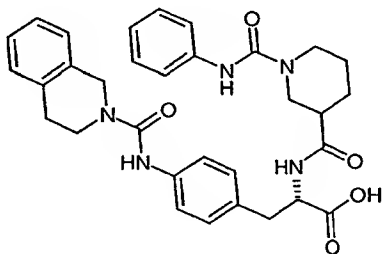
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	528.63	529	2.3	4.25
	625.77	626	2.0	4.26
	584.68	585	2.8	4.27
	571.70	572	1.8	4.28
	613.52	613	2.8	4.29
	594.69	595	2.7	4.30

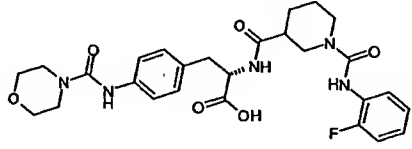
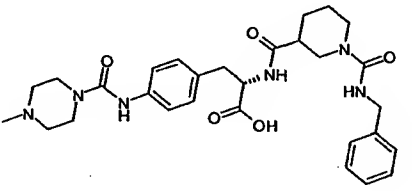
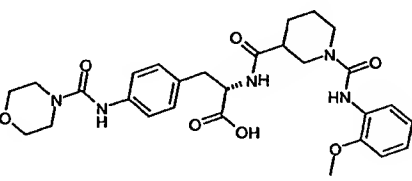
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	647.80	648	2.4	4.31
	661.83	662	2.2	4.32
	596.73	597	2.9	4.33
	604.68	605	2.4	4.34
	723.90	724	2.8	4.35
	660.82	661	3.1	4.36

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	557.67	558	2.6	4.37
	684.22	684	3.1	4.38
	640.76	641	3.1	4.39
	707.85	708	2.1	4.40
	592.72	593	3.0	4.41
	550.66	551	2.4	4.42

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	558.66	559	2.6	4.43
	558.66	559	2.5	4.44
	769.92	770	2.7	4.45
	633.77	634	3.0	4.46
	633.77	634	2.9	4.47
	650.76	651	2.9	4.48

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	526.57	527	2.2	4.49
	601.68	602	2.7	4.50
	539.61	540	1.5	4.51
	489.58	490	2.0	4.52
	560.70	561	2.9	4.53
	551.65	552	2.7	4.54

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	628.73	629	2.8	4.55
	636.73	637	3.0	4.56
	554.63	555	1.4	4.57
	529.64	530	2.3	4.58
	599.69	600	2.7	4.59
	569.67	570	2.8	4.60

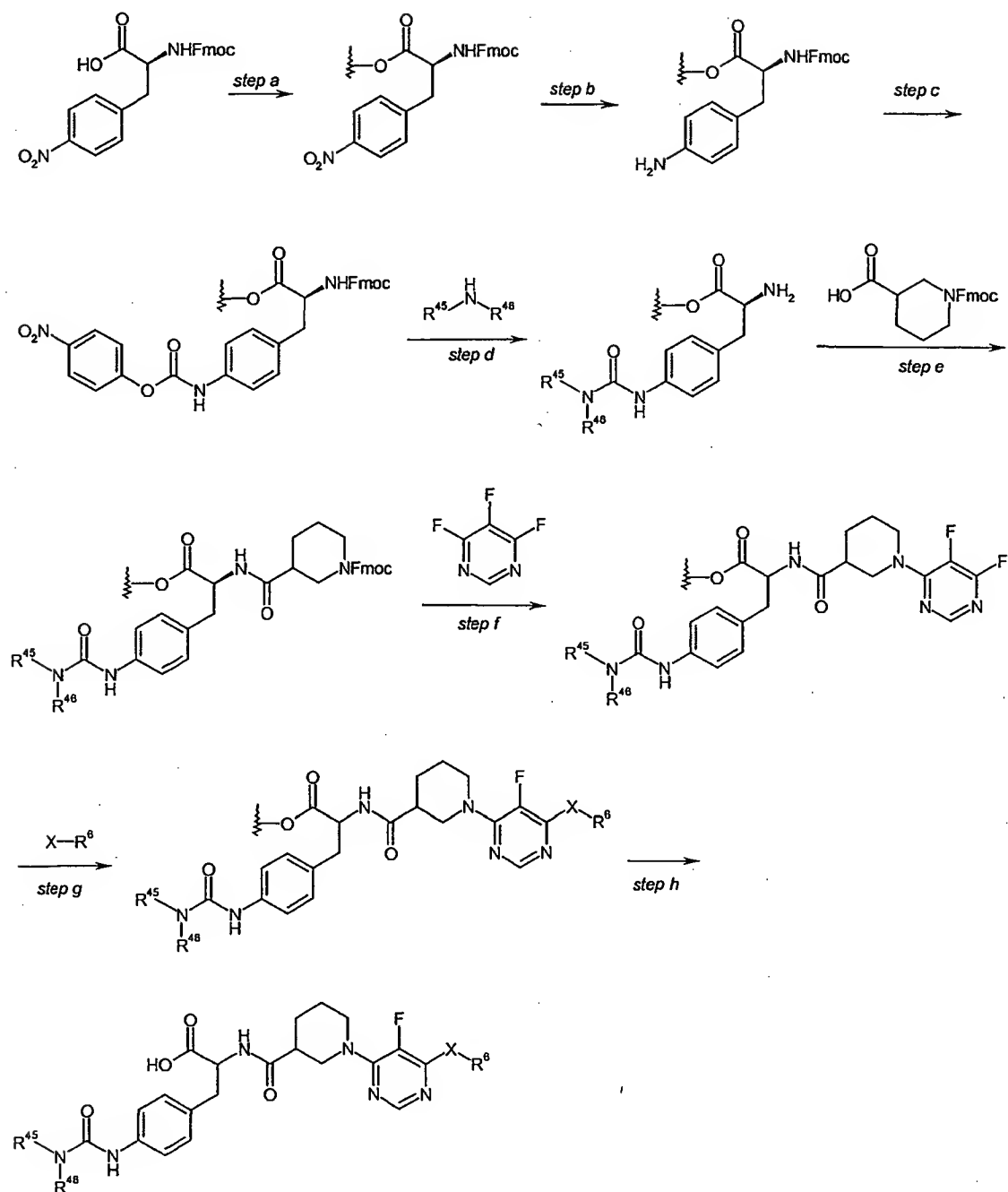
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]	example
	541.58	542	2.2	4.61
	550.66	551	1.6	4.62
	553.62	554	2.3	4.63

\*: The retention times were determined by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) by means of UV absorption at 210-216 nm.

An acetonitrile/water mixture with 0.05% formic acid was used as eluent with the following method:

0 min. = 10% acetonitril, 3 min. = 95% acetonitril, 5.50 min = 95% acetonitril, 5.60 min. = 10% acetonitril.

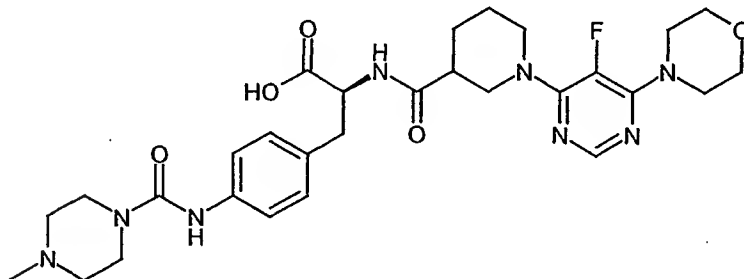


**Example 5***General synthesis scheme:*

**Example 5.1**

N-({1-[5-fluoro-6-(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-3-piperidinyl} carbonyl)-4-{{(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl}amino}-L-phenylalanine

5

**Step a**

- 10 1.2 g of Wang polystyrene resin (Rapp-Polymere, Tübingen; loading 0.96 mmol/g) are swollen in dimethylformamide. The solvent is filtered off with suction and a solution of 920 mg of 4-nitro-L-phenylalanine in 8 ml dimethylformamide is added. After shaking at room temperature for 15 minutes, the suspension is treated with 304 µl of pyridine and 478 mg of 2,6-dichlorobenzoyl chloride. It is shaken over-
- 15 night at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, methanol and dichloromethane.

**Step b**

- 20 The resin is treated with a solution of 5.4 g of tin(II) chloride dihydrate in 12 ml of N-methylpyrrolidone and shaken overnight at room temperature. The resin is then washed with N-methylpyrrolidone, methanol, tetrahydrofuran and dichloromethane.



Step c

5 A solution of 577  $\mu$ l diisopropylethylamine in 5 ml dichloromethane and 1,3 g 4-nitrophenylchloroformic acid ester in 5 ml tetrahydrofuran is subsequently given to the resin. After shaking at room temperature for 45 minutes, it is washed with tetrahydrofuran and N-methylpyrrolidone.

Step d

10 A solution of 774 mg of N-methylpiperazine (amine reagent) and 1.3 ml of diisopropylethylamine in 6 ml N-methylpyrrolidone is added to the resin. After shaking for 2 h, the resin is washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, tetrahydrofuran and dichloromethane.

15 Step e

A solution of 867 mg O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate in 5.7 ml and 397  $\mu$ l diisopropylethylamine were added to a solution of 801 mg of (3R,S)-N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-piperidin-3-carboxylic acid  
20 in 5.7 ml dimethylformamide. After shaking the mixture for 15 minutes, the resin was treated with this solution for 4 hours at room temperature. The resin is then washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofuran.

Step f

25

The derivatized resin is treated with 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide and shaken at room temperature for 10 minutes. It is then washed 3 times with dimethylformamide and further 15 ml of a 20% strength piperidine solution in dimethylformamide are added. After shaking for 20 minutes, it  
30 is washed with dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofuran. The derivatized resin is treated with a solution of 400  $\mu$ l of diisopropylethylamine in 12 ml dimethyl-

- 155 -

formamide and a solution of 1.223 g of 4,5,6-trifluoropyrimidine in 12 ml dimethylformamide. It is shaken for 5 hours at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide.

5     Step g

794 mg of morpholine (amine reagent) in 12 ml dimethylformamide were added to the derivatized resin and the mixture is shaken overnight at room temperature. The derivatized resin is then washed with dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran, dichloromethane.

10

Step h

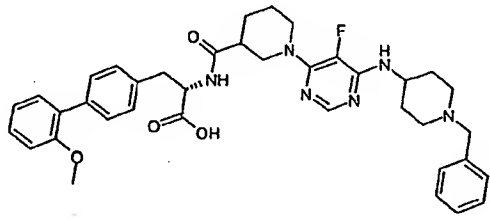
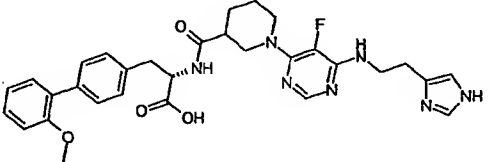
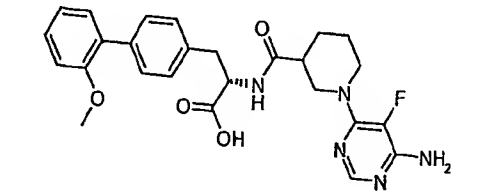
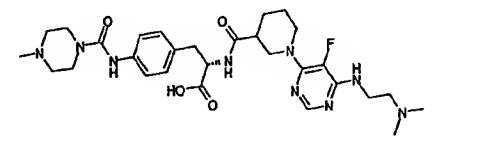
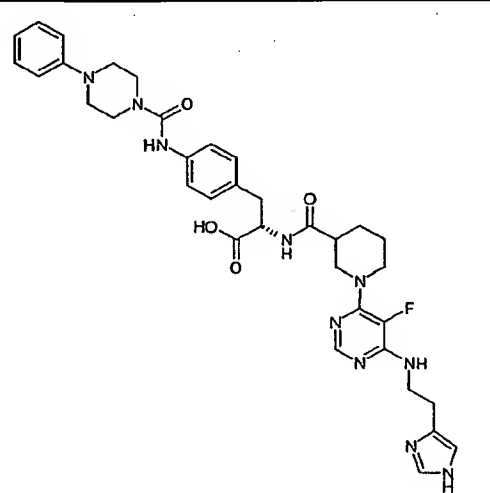
For removal of the product, the derivatized resin is shaken with 10 ml of trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane 1:1 for 1 hour, filtered off. The filtrate is concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel. 100 mg of the title compound are obtained.

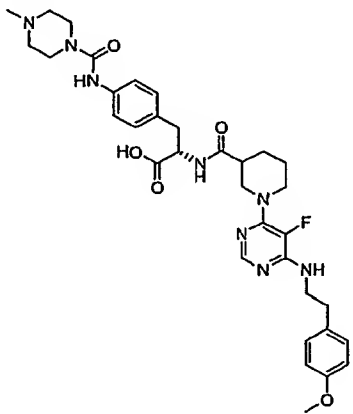
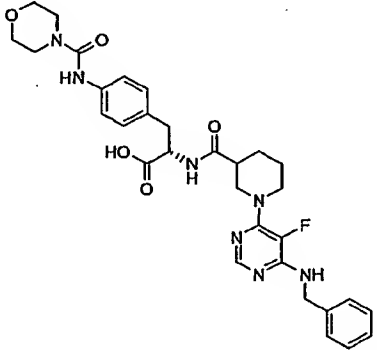
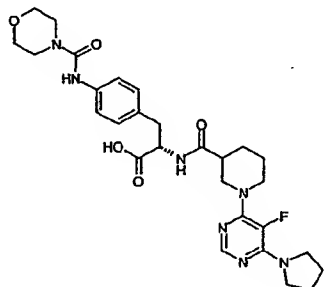
15

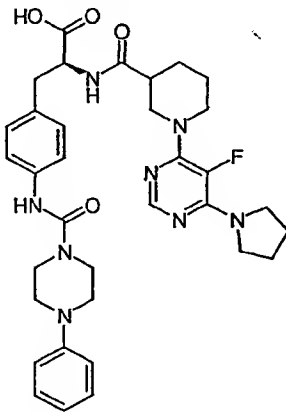
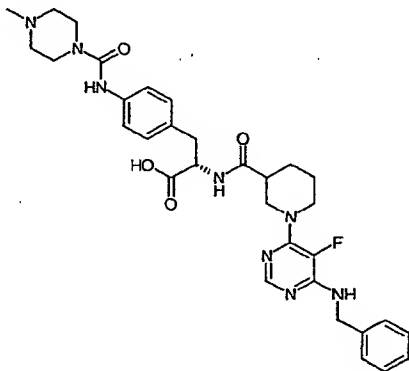
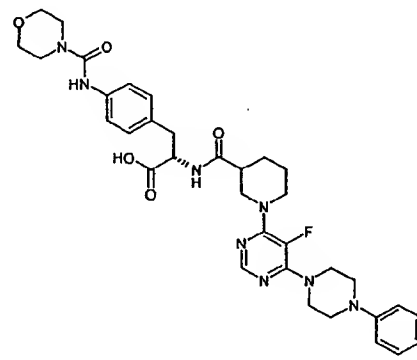
Mass spectrometry (ESI): 599

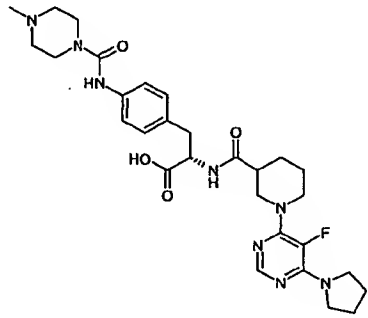
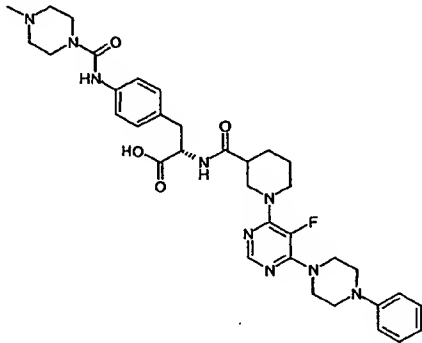
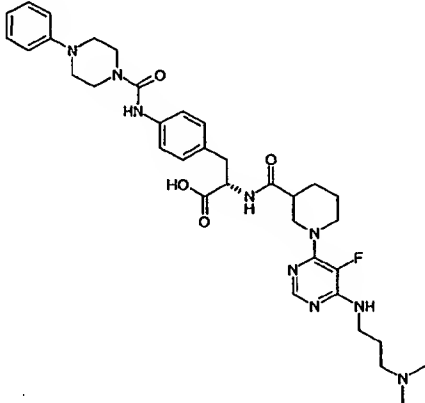
20     Retention time (HPLC): 4.1

**Table 4**

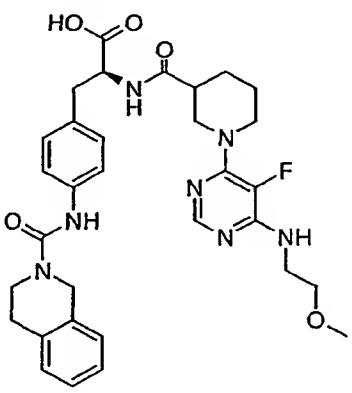
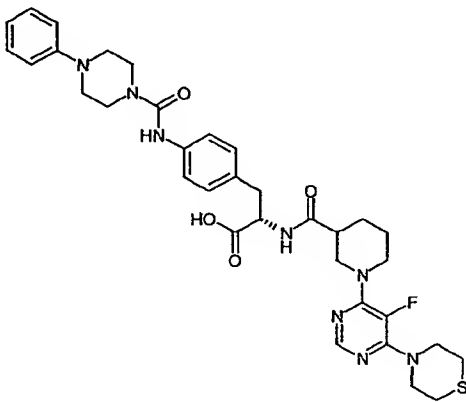
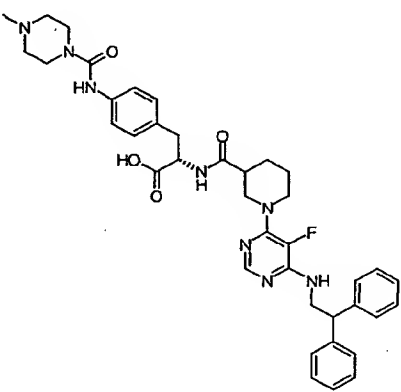
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	666.80	667	2.3 + 2.4	5.2
	587.66	588	2.2 + 2.3	5.3
	493.54	494	2.4 + 2.5	5.4
	599.71	600	0.3 + 0.4	5.5
	684.78	685	2.1	5.6

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	662.77	663	2.0	5.7
	605.67	606	2.6	5.8
	569.64	570	2.2	5.9

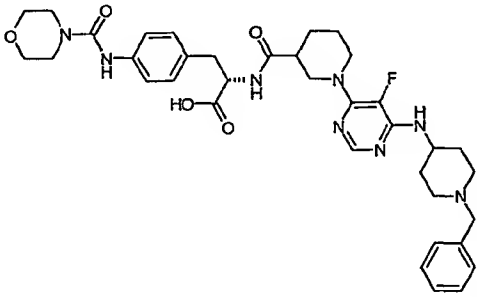
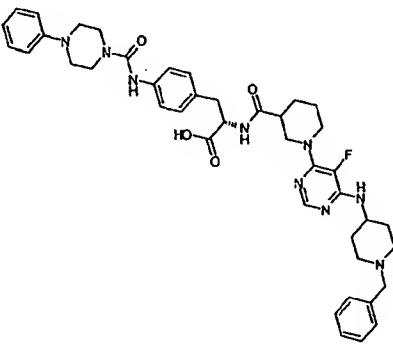
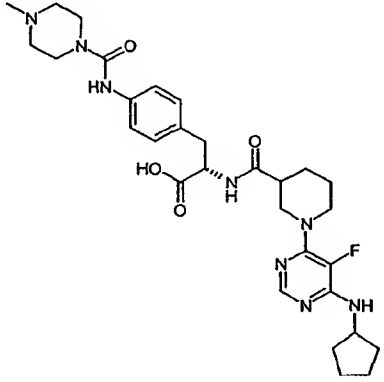
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	644.76	645	2.7	5.10
	618.72	619	2.0	5.11
	660.75	661	2.8	5.12

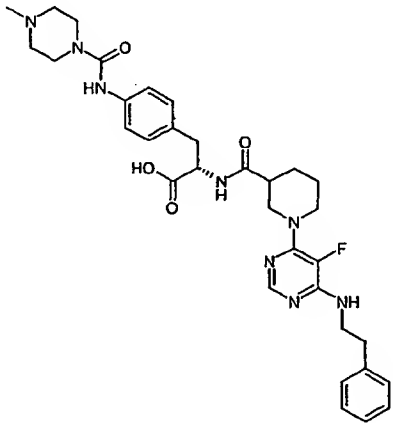
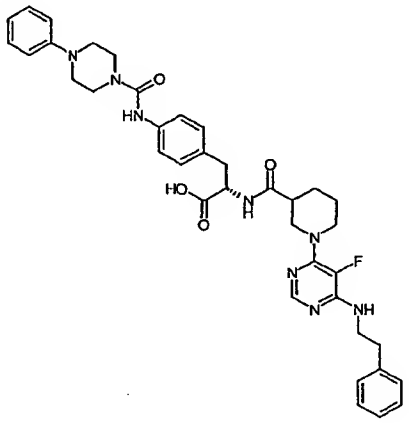
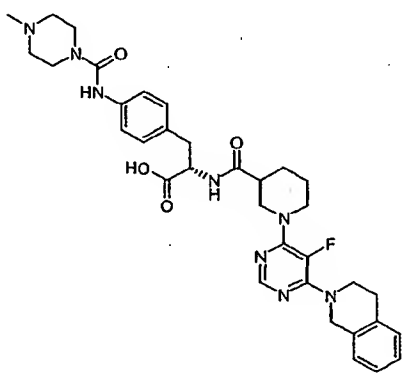
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	582.68	583	1.7	5.13
	673.80	674	2.2	5.14
	675.81	676	2.1	5.15

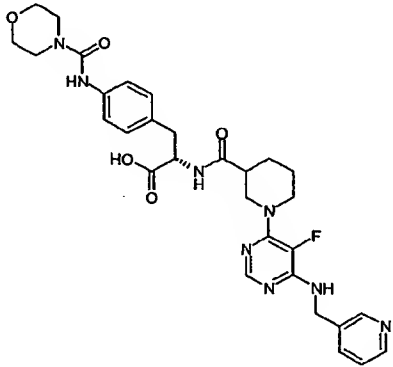
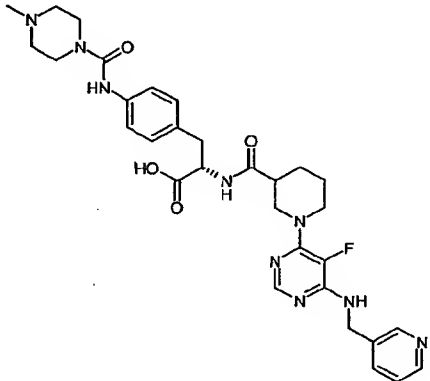
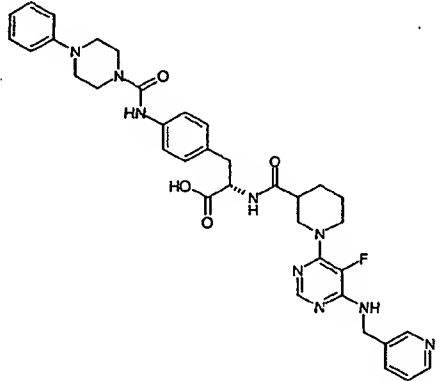


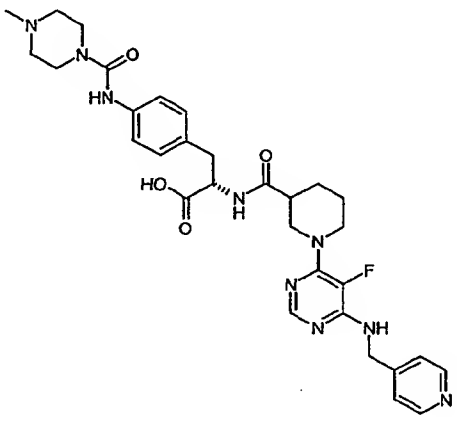
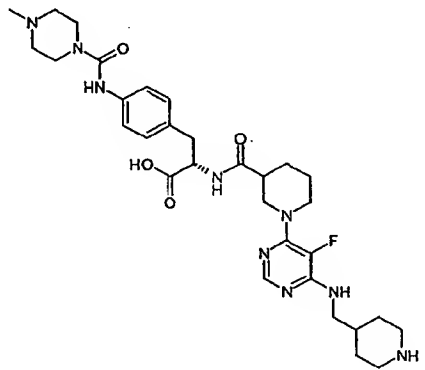
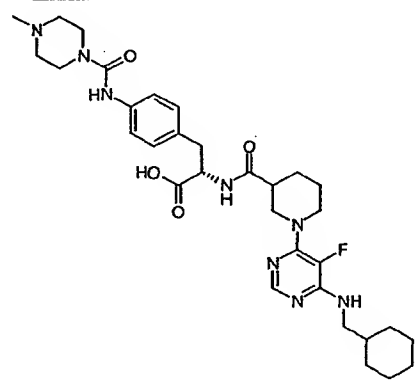
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	619.70	620	2.7	5.16
	676.82	677	3.1	5.17
	708.84	709	2.4	5.18

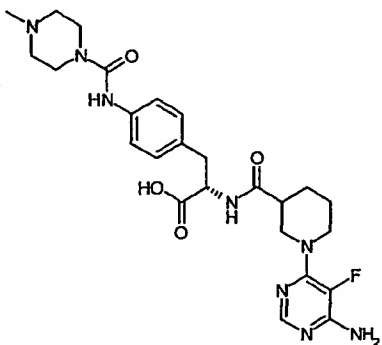
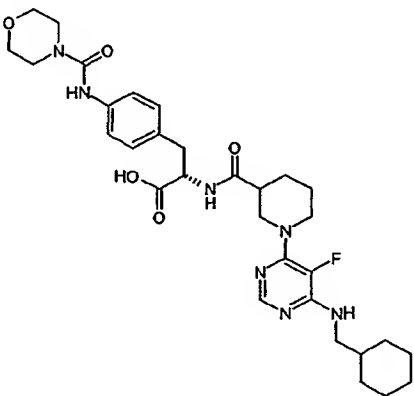
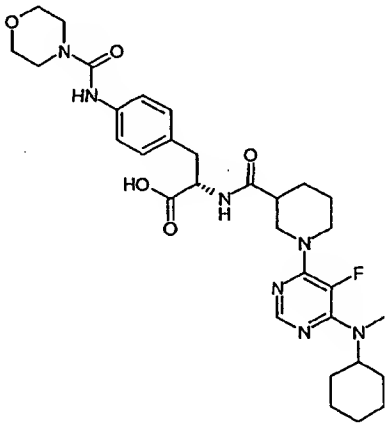
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	770.91	771	3.3	5.19
	610.74	611	2.1	5.20
	597.70	598	2.6	5.21

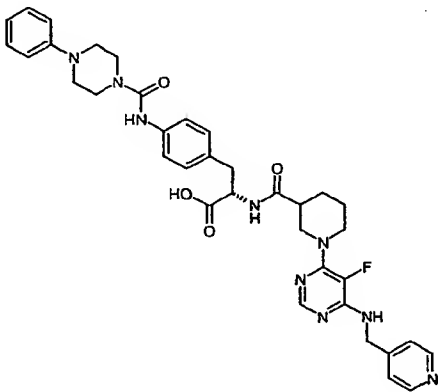
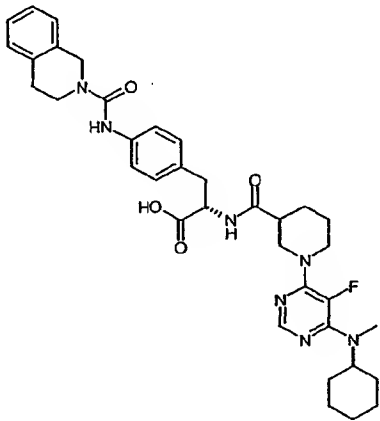
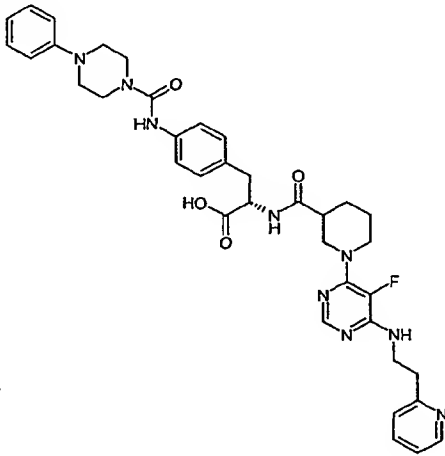
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	688.81	689	1.9	5.22
	763.92	764	2.3	5.23
	596.71	597	1.9	5.24

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	632.74	633	2.1	5.25
	694.82	695	3.1	5.26
	644.76	645	2.2	5.27

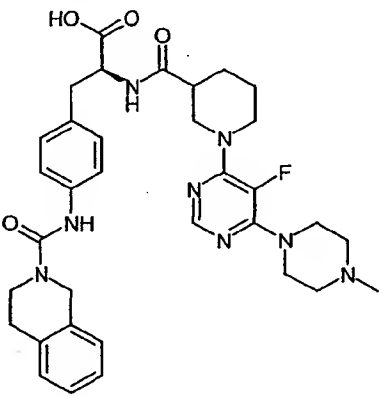
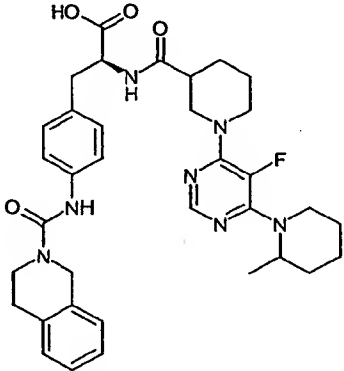
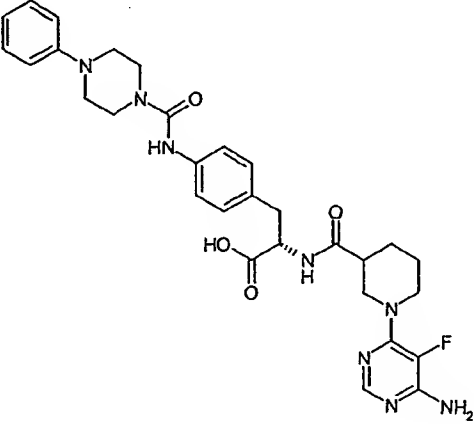
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	606.66	607	1.8	5.28
	619.70	620	0.3 + 0.5	5.29
	681.78	682	2.3	5.30

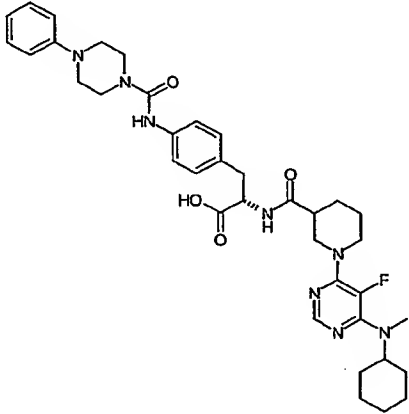
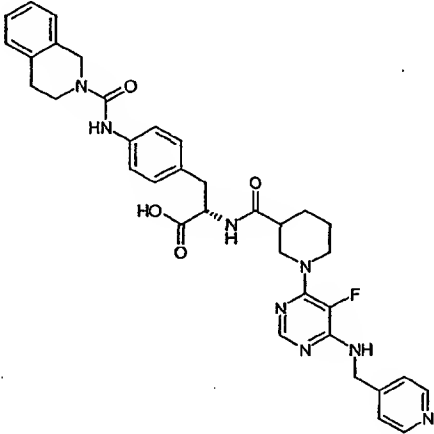
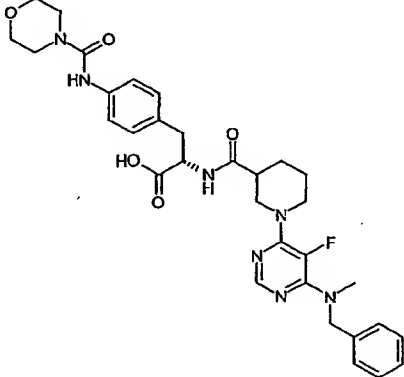
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	619.70	620	0.3	5.31
	625.75	626	0.3 + 0.4	5.32
	624.77	625	2.2	5.33

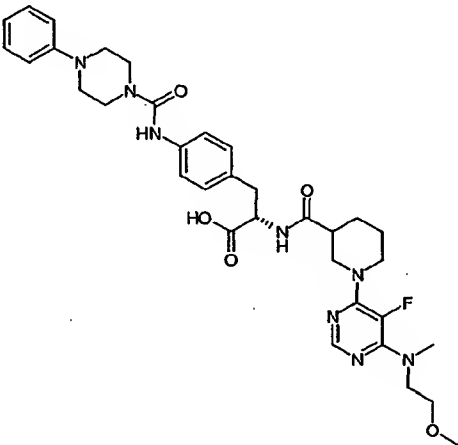
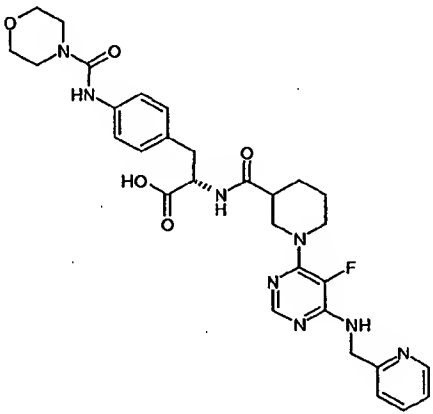
structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	528.59	529	0.3	5.34
	611.72	612	2.7	5.35
	611.72	612	2.8	5.36

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	681.78	682	2.2	5.37
	657.79	658	3.3	5.38
	695.80	696	2.3	5.39



structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	644.76	645	2.1 + 2.2	5.40
	643.77	644	3.1	5.41
	590.66	591	2.4	5.42

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	686.84	687	3.2	5.43
	652.73	653	2.3	5.44
	619.70	620	2.7	5.45

structure	MW	MS-ESI	Rt (HPLC) [min]*	example
	662.77	663	2.8	5.46
	606.66	607	1.9	5.47

\*: The retention times were determined by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) by means of UV absorption at 210-216 nm.

An acetonitrile/water mixture with 0.05% formic acid was used as eluent with the following method:

0 min. = 10% acetonitril, 3 min. = 95% acetonitril, 5.50 min = 95% acetonitril, 5.60 min. = 10% acetonitril.

**In Vitro Assay: Adhesion of Jurkat cells to immobilized VCAM-1 (domains 1-3).***Preparation of fluorescence labeled Jurkat cells:*

Jurkat cells (American Type Culture Collection, Clone E6-1, ATCC TIB-152) were  
5 cultured in RPMI 1640 medium (Nikken Bio Medical Laboratory, CM1101)  
supplemented with 10 % fetal bovine serum (Hyclone, A-1119-L), 100 U/ml  
penicilin (Gibco BRL, 15140-122) and 100 µg/ml streptomycin (Gibco BRL, 15140-  
122) in a humidified incubator at 37 °C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

10 Jurkat cells were incubated with phosphate balanced solution (PBS, Nissui, 05913)  
containing 25 µM of 5(-and – 6)-carboxyfluorescein diacetate, succinimidyle ester  
(CFSE, Dojindo Laboratories, 345-06441) for 20 min at room temperature while  
gently swirling every 5 min. After centrifugation at 1000 rpm for 5 min, the cell  
pellet was resuspended with adhesion assay buffer at a cell density of 2 x 10<sup>6</sup>  
15 cells/ml. The adhesion assay buffer was composed of 24 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4),  
137 mM NaCl, 27 mM KCl, 4 mM glucose, 0.1 % bovine serum albumin (BSA,  
Sigma, A9647) and 2 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>.

*Preparation of VCAM-1 (extracellular domains 1-3):*

20 Complementary DNA (cDNA) encoding 7-domain form of VCAM-1 (GenBank  
accession #M60335) was obtained using Rapid-Screen™ cDNA library panels  
(OriGene Technologies, Inc) at Takara Gene Analysis Center (Shiga, Japan). The  
primers used were 5'-CCA AGG CAG AGT ACG CAA AC-3' (sense) and 5'-TGG  
CAG GTA TTA TTA AGG AG-3' (antisense). PCR amplification of the 3-domain  
25 VCAM-1 cDNA was perform using *Pfu* DNA polymerase (Stratagene) with the  
following sets of primers: (U-VCAMd1-3) 5'-CCA TAT GGT ACC TGA TCA ATT  
TAA AAT CGA GAC CAC CCC AGA A-3'; (L-VCAMd1-3) 5'-CCA TAT AGC  
AAT CCT AGG TCC AGG GGA GAT CTC AAC AGT AAA-3'. PCR cycle was  
94°C for 45 sec, 55°C for 45 sec, 72°C for 2 min, repeating 15 cycles. After the  
30 purification of the PCR product, the fragment was digested with KpnI-AvrII. The  
digested fragment was ligated into pBluescript IISK(-) (Stratagene), which was  
linealized by digesting with KpnI-XhoI. The ligation was followed by transformation

to a Dam/Dcm methylase-free *E. coli* strain SCS110 (Stratagene) to create the donor plasmid pH7. To direct VCAM-1 molecule into the insect cell secretory pathway, the VCAM-1 coding sequence was fused to signal peptide sequence of honeybee melittin. The resulting melittin-VCAM fusion was placed in correct orientation to the baculovirus polyhedrin promoter. Baculovirus transfer vector containing first 3-  
5 domain form VCAM-1 (pH10) was constructed by ligation of 0.9 kb fragment from AvrII/Klenow/BclI digests of pH7 into SalI/Klenow/BamHI digests of pMelBacB (Invitrogen). Recombinant baculovirus was generated by using Bac-N-Blue<sup>TM</sup> Transfection kit (Invitrogen) according to the manufacture's instruction. The  
10 recombinant virus was amplified by infection to High-Five<sup>TM</sup> insect cells for 5 - 6 days, and virus titer was determined by plaque assay.

High-Five<sup>TM</sup> insect cells were pelleted in a 225 ml conical tube by centrifugation at 1000 rpm for 5 min. After discarding the supernatant, the pellet was resuspended in  
15  $1.5 \times 10^9$  pfu (MOI = 5) of high-titer virus solution, followed by incubation for 1.5 hours at room temperature. The cells were pelleted again and washed once in fresh Express Five<sup>TM</sup> serum free medium. The cells were pelleted again and finally, resuspended in 200 ml of fresh Express Five<sup>TM</sup> medium, transferred to a 1,000 ml shaker flask, and incubated in a shaker at 27 °C, 130 rpm, for 48 hours before the  
20 culture supernatant was collected. The purification of 3-domain form of VCAM-1 from the culture supernatant was performed by one-step anion exchange chromatography. Protein concentration was determined by using Coomassie protein assay reagent (Pierce) according to the manufacture's instruction.

25 *Preparation of Microtiter Plates:*

Recombinant human VCAM-1 (extracellular domains 1-3) was dissolved at 0.5 µg/ml in PBS. Each well of the microtiter plates (Nalge Nunc International, Fluoronunc Cert, 437958) was coated with 100 µl of substrate or for background control with buffer alone for 15 hours at 4 °C. After discarding the substrate solution,  
30 the wells were blocked using 150 µl per well of block solution (Kirkegaard Perry Laboratories, 50-61-01) for 90 minutes. The plate was washed with wash buffer

containing 24 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 137 mM NaCl, 27 mM KCl and 2 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$  just before addition of the assay solution containing Jurkat cells and VLA-4 inhibitor.

*Assay procedure:*

5 Labeled Jurkat cells were incubated for 30 min at 37 °C with each test compounds, at a concentration of 3  $\mu\text{M}$  or at various concentrations ranging from 0.0001  $\mu\text{M}$  to 10  $\mu\text{M}$  using a standard 5-point serial dilution. The assay solution was transferred to the VCAM-1 coated plates at a cell density of  $2 \times 10^5$  cells per well and incubated for 1 hour at 37 °C. The non-adherent cells were removed by washing the plates 3 times  
10 with wash buffer. The adherent cells were broken by addition of 1 % Triton X-100 (Nacalai Tesque, 355-01). Released CFSC was quantified fluorescence measurement in a fluorometer (Wallac, ARVO 1420 multilabel counter).

The adhesion of Jurkat cells to VCAM-1 was analyzed by percent binding calculated  
15 by the formula:  
$$[(\text{FTB} - \text{FBG}) - (\text{FTS} - \text{FBG})] / (\text{FTB} - \text{FBG}) \times 100 = \% \text{ binding}$$
where FTB is the total fluorescent intensity from VCAM-1 coated wells without test compound; FBG is the fluorescent intensity from wells lacking VCAM-1 and FTS is the fluorescent intensity from wells containing the test compound of this invention.

20  $\text{IC}_{50}$ -values can then be calculated from the resulting % binding, when 100% binding relate to 100% adhesion, 0 % inhibition result.

The test results were shown in tables 5 to 10 below. The data correspond to the  
25 compounds as yielded by solid phase synthesis and thus to levels of purity of about 40-90%.

For practical reasons, the compounds are grouped in four classes of activity as follows:

30  $\text{IC}_{50} = \text{A} \leq 0.5 \mu\text{M} < \text{B} \leq 2 \mu\text{M} < \text{C} \leq 10 \mu\text{M} < \text{D}$

**Table 5**

Example	IC <sub>50</sub>
1.1	A
1.2	C - D
1.3	B
1.4	B
1.5	A
1.6	A
2.1	A
2.2	A
2.3	A

**Table 6**

example	IC <sub>50</sub>
1.7	C - D
1.8	C - D
1.9	C - D
1.10	C - D
1.11	C - D
1.12	C - D
1.13	C - D
1.14	C - D
1.15	C - D
1.16	C
1.17	C - D
1.18	C - D
1.19	C - D
1.20	C - D
1.21	C - D
1.22	C - D
1.23	C - D
1.24	C - D
1.25	C - D
1.26	B
1.27	C - D
1.28	C - D
1.29	C - D
1.30	C - D
1.31	C
1.32	C
1.33	C - D
1.34	C - D
1.35	C - D
1.36	C - D
1.37	B
1.38	C - D
1.39	B
1.40	C - D
1.41	C - D
1.42	B - C
1.43	C - D
1.44	C - D
1.45	C - D
1.46	C
1.47	C - D
1.48	C
1.49	C - D
1.50	C
1.51	C - D
1.52	C - D
1.53	C - D
1.54	C



**Table 7**

example	IC <sub>50</sub>
1.55	C - D
1.56	B
1.57	C - D
1.58	C - D
1.59	C - D
1.60	C - D
1.61	C - D
1.62	C - D
1.63	C - D
1.64	C - D
1.65	C - D
1.66	C - D
1.67	C - D
1.68	C - D
1.69	C - D
1.70	C - D
1.71	C - D
1.72	C - D
1.73	C - D
1.74	C - D
1.75	C - D
1.76	C - D
1.77	C - D
1.78	C - D
1.79	C - D
1.80	C - D
1.81	C - D
1.82	C - D
1.83	C - D
1.84	C - D
1.85	B
1.86	C
1.87	B
1.88	C
1.89	C - D
1.90	C - D
1.91	C - D
1.92	C - D
1.93	C - D
1.94	C - D
1.95	C - D
1.96	C - D
1.97	C
1.98	C
1.99	C - D
1.100	C - D
1.101	C - D
1.102	C - D

- 177 -

example	IC <sub>50</sub>
1.103	C - D
1.104	A
1.105	C - D
1.106	C - D
1.107	C - D
1.108	C - D
1.109	C - D
1.110	C - D
1.111	C - D

**Table 8**

example	IC <sub>50</sub>
2.4	C
2.5	C - D
2.6	C - D
2.7	C - D
2.8	C - D
2.9	B - C
2.10	C - D
2.11	C - D
2.12	C - D
2.13	C - D
2.14	C - D
2.15	C - D
2.16	C - D
2.17	C - D
2.18	C - D
2.19	C - D
2.20	C - D
2.21	C - D
2.22	C - D
2.23	C - D
2.24	C - D
2.25	C - D
2.26	C - D
2.27	C - D
2.28	C - D
2.29	C - D
2.30	C
2.31	C - D
2.32	C - D
2.33	C - D
2.34	C
2.35	C - D
2.36	C - D
2.37	C - D
2.38	C - D
2.39	B
2.40	A - B
2.41	C - D
2.42	C - D
2.43	C - D
2.44	C - D
2.45	C - D
2.46	C - D
2.47	C - D
2.48	C - D
2.49	C - D
2.50	C - D
2.51	B

- 179 -

example	IC <sub>50</sub>
2.52	C - D
2.53	C
2.54	A
2.55	A
2.56	B - C

Table 9

example	IC <sub>50</sub>
4.2	A
4.3	B
4.4	C
4.5	B
4.6	A
4.7	B
4.8	C
4.9	A
4.10	A
4.11	A
4.12	A
4.13	B
4.14	A
4.15	B
4.16	A
4.17	B
4.18	A
4.19	C
4.20	C
4.21	B
4.22	A
4.23	B
4.24	B
4.25	A
4.26	C
4.27	A
4.28	B
4.29	A
4.30	A
4.31	B
4.32	C
4.33	A
4.34	A
4.35	B
4.36	C
4.37	B
4.38	B
4.39	C
4.40	C
4.41	A
4.42	A
4.43	A
4.44	B
4.45	B
4.46	A
4.47	B
4.48	A
4.49	A
4.50	A
4.51	A

- 181 -

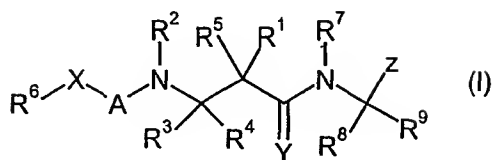
4.52	A
4.53	B
4.54	B
4.55	B
4.56	B
4.57	B
4.58	B
4.59	B
4.60	B
4.61	B
4.62	B
4.63	B

Table 10

example	IC <sub>50</sub>
5.2	C
5.3	C
5.4	B
5.5	C
5.6	C
5.7	B
5.8	B
5.9	C
5.10	C
5.11	B
5.12	C
5.13	C
5.14	C
5.15	C
5.16	C
5.17	B
5.18	B
5.19	B
5.20	B
5.21	B
5.22	C
5.23	B
5.24	C
5.25	B
5.26	C
5.27	C
5.28	B
5.29	C
5.30	B
5.31	B
5.32	B
5.33	C
5.34	A
5.35	A
5.36	B
5.37	B
5.38	B
5.39	B
5.40	B
5.41	B
5.42	A
5.43	B
5.44	B
5.45	B
5.46	B
5.47	B

Claims

1. Compounds of the general formula (I),



wherein

$R^1$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{10}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{10}$ ,

wherein

$R^{10}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluormethoxy,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $S(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $NR^{11}SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

$R^{11}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent



- 184 -

selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

or

R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

R<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>15</sup>, and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>15</sup>,

wherein

R<sup>15</sup> represents C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>16</sup>, -SR<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>16</sup>, S(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>, -NR<sup>16</sup>C(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>,

- 185 -

$\text{NR}^{16}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{16}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17}\text{R}^{18}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{16}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{16}$ ,  
 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17}\text{R}^{18}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

5

$\text{R}^{16}$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3$  -  $\text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $\text{C}_3$  -  $\text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

10

wherein  $\text{R}^{17}$  and  $\text{R}^{18}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3$  -  $\text{C}_6$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl,

or

15

$\text{R}^{17}$  and  $\text{R}^{18}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $\text{R}^{17}$  and  $\text{R}^{18}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

20

$\text{R}^3$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1$  -  $\text{C}_{10}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_2$  -  $\text{C}_{10}$  alkenyl,  $\text{C}_2$  -  $\text{C}_{10}$  alkynyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl,  $\text{C}_3$  -  $\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $\text{R}^{19}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $\text{C}_3$  -  $\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_6$  or  $\text{C}_{10}$  aryl,  $\text{C}_4$  -  $\text{C}_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $\text{R}^{19}$ ,

25

30

wherein

5  $R^{19}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluormethoxy,  $-OR^{20}$ ,  $-SR^{20}$ ,  $NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $S(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)OR^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

10 wherein

$R^{20}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl, 15  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

20 or

$R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the 25 group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

$R^4$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 30 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or

5 sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ ,

wherein

10  $R^{23}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{24}$ ,  $-SR^{24}$ ,  $NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $S(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $NR^{24}SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)OR^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

15

wherein

20  $R^{24}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

25  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

30  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are bonded and which

- 188 -

contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

5  $R^5$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{27}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{27}$ ,

15

wherein

20  $R^{27}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{28}$ ,  $-SR^{28}$ ,  $NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{28}$ ,  $S(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $NR^{28}SO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)OR^{28}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

25

wherein

30  $R^{28}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

30

wherein

$R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

5 or

$R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

$R^6$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{31}$  and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or be benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{31}$ ,

25 wherein

$R^{31}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{32}$ ,  $-SR^{32}$ ,  $NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $S(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

5            $R^{32}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

10            $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

or

20            $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

30            $R^7$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered

- 191 -

5 saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{35}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{35}$ ,

10 wherein

$R^{35}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -  
OR<sup>36</sup>, -SR<sup>36</sup>, NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>36</sup>, S(O)R<sup>36</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>36</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>36</sup>,  
-OC(O)R<sup>36</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, -NR<sup>36</sup>C(O)R<sup>36</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>,  
15 NR<sup>36</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>36</sup>, -NR<sup>36</sup>C(O)NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, -NR<sup>36</sup>C(O)OR<sup>36</sup>,  
-OC(O)NR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>, halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

20  $R^{36}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

25 wherein

$R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

30 or



5  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

10  $R^8$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{39}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{39}$ ,

wherein

20  $R^{39}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{40}$ ,  $-SR^{40}$ ,  $NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{40}$ ,  $S(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $NR^{40}SO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)OR^{40}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

25

wherein

30  $R^{40}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

5            $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

10            $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

15            $R^9$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  
20            $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{43}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic  
25           residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{43}$ ,

30           wherein

5  $R^{43}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{44}$ ,  $-SR^{44}$ ,  $NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $S(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $NR^{44}SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)OR^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ , halogen, cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo, wherein  $R^{44}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

10

wherein

15  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be substituted by  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur,

20

or

25  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can furthermore be substituted by  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2

30

- 195 -

heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can be fused with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

5 or

10  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  or  $R^4$  and  $R^2$  or  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^2$  or  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, and which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, and which can be fused  
15 with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

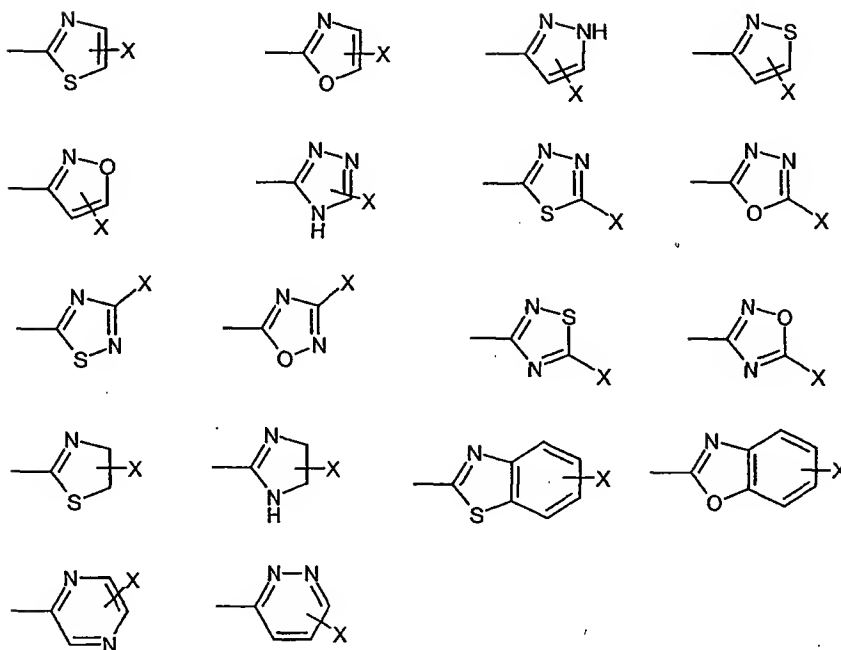
or

20  $R^1$  and  $R^4$  or  $R^1$  and  $R^5$  or  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  together form a 4-7-membered ring containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro,  
25 cyano, oxo and which can be fused with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

30 A represents  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(S)-$ ,  $-SO-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-PO-$ ,  $-PO_2-$ , 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-

- 196 -

imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:



5

wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkoxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

X represents a bond, oxygen or  $-NR^{12}$ ,

10

wherein

$R^{12}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_4$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_4$  alkynyl which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

15

or

together with  $R^6$  forms a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which can contain up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group

20

- 197 -

oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo or which can optionally be benzo-fused,

Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

Z represents -C(O)OR<sup>47</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO(OR<sup>47</sup>), -SO<sub>2</sub>(OR<sup>47</sup>), -P(O)R<sup>47</sup>(OR<sup>49</sup>), -PO(OR<sup>47</sup>)(OR<sup>49</sup>) or 5-tetrazolyl,

wherein

R<sup>48</sup> is -C(O)R<sup>50</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>50</sup>,

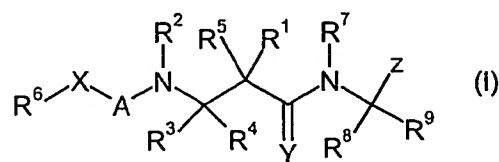
wherein

R<sup>50</sup> is C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,

R<sup>47</sup> and R<sup>49</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

2. Compounds of present formula (I) according to claim 1,



wherein

5

$R^1$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{10}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{10}$ ,

15

wherein

$R^{10}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{11}$ ,  $-SR^{11}$ ,  $NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $S(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)R^{11}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $NR^{11}SO_2R^{11}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{11}C(O)OR^{11}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

20

wherein

25

$R^{11}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  
C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

5 or

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the  
nitrogen atom to which  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are bonded and which  
contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the  
10 group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2  
double bonds,

$R^2$  represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub>  
alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered  
15 saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2  
heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or  
sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  
 $R^{15}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted  
by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a  
20 heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected  
from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can  
optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{15}$ ,

wherein

25

$R^{15}$  represents C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>16</sup>,  
-SR<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>16</sup>, S(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>,  
-OC(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>, -NR<sup>16</sup>C(O)R<sup>16</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>,  
NR<sup>16</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>16</sup>, -NR<sup>16</sup>C(O)NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>, -NR<sup>16</sup>C(O)OR<sup>16</sup>,  
30 -OC(O)NR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>, halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,



- 200 -

wherein

5            $R^{16}$     represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

10           wherein  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

15            $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

20            $R^3$     represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{19}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted  
25           by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{19}$ ,

30           wherein

- 201 -

5  $R^{19}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{20}$ ,  $-SR^{20}$ ,  $NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $S(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)R^{20}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}SO_2R^{20}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ ,  $-NR^{20}C(O)OR^{20}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{21}R^{22}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

10  $R^{20}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

15 wherein  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

20  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

25  $R^4$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted  
30 by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a

heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{23}$ ,

5 wherein

$R^{23}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{24}$ ,  $-SR^{24}$ ,  $NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $S(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)R^{24}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $NR^{24}SO_2R^{24}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ ,  $-NR^{24}C(O)OR^{24}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{25}R^{26}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

10

wherein

$R^{24}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

15

20 wherein

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

25 or

$R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

30

5  $R^5$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{27}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{27}$ ,  
10

wherein

15  $R^{27}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{28}$ ,  $-SR^{28}$ ,  $NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{28}$ ,  $S(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)R^{28}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $NR^{28}SO_2R^{28}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{28}C(O)OR^{28}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{29}R^{30}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,  
20

wherein

25  $R^{28}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

30  $R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

5  $R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

10  $R^6$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{31}$  and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or be benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{31}$ ,

15

20

wherein

25  $R^{31}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{32}$ ,  $-SR^{32}$ ,  $NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $S(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

30 wherein

$R^{32}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

5

wherein

$R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

10

15

or

$R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

20

25

$R^7$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals

30

- 206 -

5  $R^{35}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{35}$ ,

wherein

10  $R^{35}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, - $OR^{36}$ , - $SR^{36}$ ,  $NR^{37}R^{38}$ , - $C(O)R^{36}$ ,  $S(O)R^{36}$ , - $SO_2R^{36}$ , - $CO_2R^{36}$ , - $OC(O)R^{36}$ , - $C(O)NR^{37}R^{38}$ , - $NR^{36}C(O)R^{36}$ , - $SO_2NR^{37}R^{38}$ ,  $NR^{36}SO_2R^{36}$ , - $NR^{36}C(O)NR^{37}R^{38}$ , - $NR^{36}C(O)OR^{36}$ , - $OC(O)NR^{37}R^{38}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

15 wherein

$R^{36}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl, 20  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

25  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

30  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the

- 207 -

group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

5  $R^8$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{39}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted  
10 by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{39}$ ,

15 wherein

$R^{39}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{40}$ ,  $-SR^{40}$ ,  $NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{40}$ ,  $S(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)R^{40}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  
20  $NR^{40}SO_2R^{40}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ ,  $-NR^{40}C(O)OR^{40}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{41}R^{42}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

25  $R^{40}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

30 wherein



$R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,

or

5

$R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

10

$R^9$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{43}$ , and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{43}$ ,

15

20

25

wherein

$R^{43}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{44}$ ,  $-SR^{44}$ ,  $NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $S(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,

30

- 209 -

$\text{NR}^{44}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{44}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{44}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{45}\text{R}^{46}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{44}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{44}$ ,  
-OC(O)NR<sup>45</sup>R<sup>46</sup>, halogen, cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo,  
wherein R<sup>44</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cyclo-  
alkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1  
5 substituent selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

wherein

10 R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,

or

15 R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the  
nitrogen atom to which R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are bonded and which  
contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the  
group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2  
double bonds,

20 or

25 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together form a 4-7-membered  
ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and  
R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 2 additional  
heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur  
and containing up to 2 double bonds, and which can optionally  
be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  
C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub>  
alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, and which can be fused  
30 with a 3-7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or  
unsaturated ring,

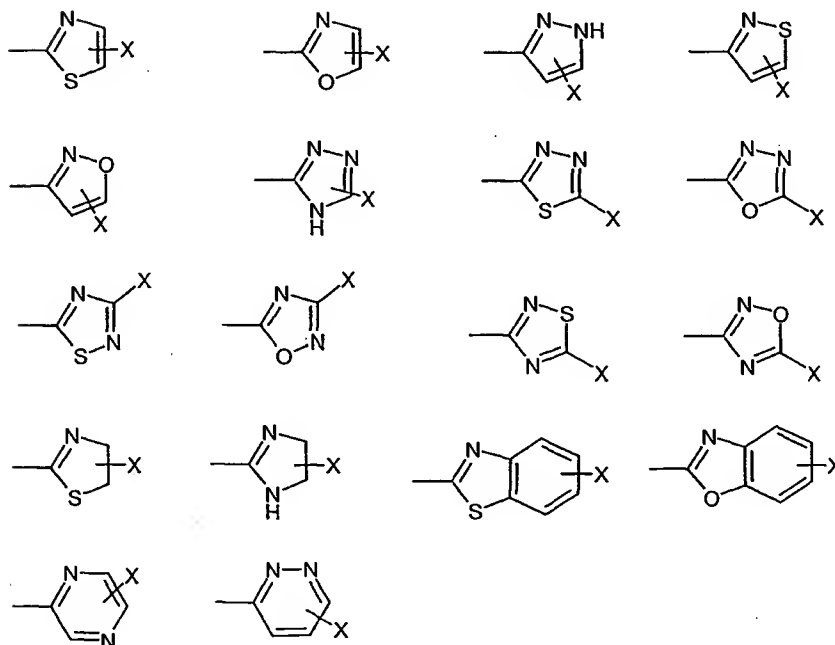
- 210 -

or

5  $R^1$  and  $R^4$  or  $R^1$  and  $R^5$  or  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  together form a 4-7-membered ring containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo and which can be fused with a 3-7 membered

10 homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

15 A represents  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(S)-$ ,  $-SO-$ ,  $-SO_2-$ ,  $-PO-$ ,  $-PO_2-$ , 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:



- 211 -

wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sup>12</sup>,

5

wherein

R<sup>12</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

10

or

together with R<sup>6</sup> forms a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which can contain up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

15

20

Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

Z represents -C(O)OR<sup>47</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>48</sup>R<sup>49</sup>, -SO(OR<sup>47</sup>), -SO<sub>2</sub>(OR<sup>47</sup>), -P(O)R<sup>47</sup>(OR<sup>49</sup>), -PO(OR<sup>47</sup>)(OR<sup>49</sup>) or 5-tetrazolyl,

25

wherein

R<sup>48</sup> is -C(O)R<sup>50</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>50</sup>,

30

wherein

R<sup>50</sup> is C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,

5

R<sup>47</sup> and R<sup>49</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

10

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

15      3.      Compounds of general formula (I) according to claim 1,

wherein

20      R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> can be identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen or oxo,

25

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> can be identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl wherein all the abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted

30

- 213 -

by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy,

5 R<sup>6</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup> and which can  
10 furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals R<sup>31</sup>,

15 wherein

R<sup>31</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -OR<sup>32</sup>, -SR<sup>32</sup>, NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>32</sup>,  
20 -C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)R<sup>32</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, NR<sup>32</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, -NR<sup>32</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>33</sup>R<sup>34</sup>, halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

wherein

25 R<sup>32</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

30 wherein R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated

5 or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

or

10 R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, 15 nitro, cyano, oxo,

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, wherein all the abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, 20 C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy,

R<sup>9</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group 25 oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, wherein the latter cyclic group can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from R<sup>43</sup> 30

wherein

5  $R^{43}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{44}$ ,  $-SR^{44}$ ,  $NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $S(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $NR^{44}SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)OR^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ , halogen, cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo,

wherein

10

$R^{44}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

15

wherein

$R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  
20 or

$R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or  
25 sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds,

or

$R^1$  and  $R^2$  or  $R^4$  and  $R^2$  or  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  together form a 5-6-membered ring,  
30 which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^2$  or  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected



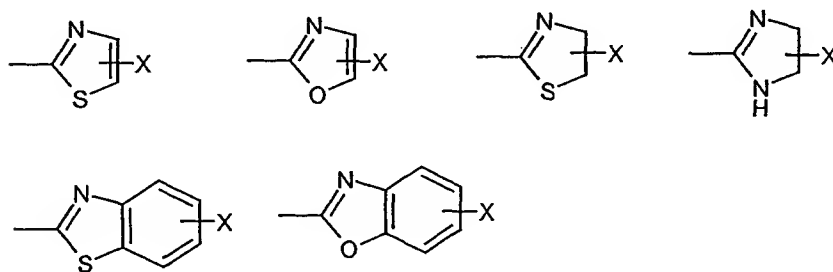
- 216 -

5 from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, or which can be fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring,

or

10 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a 5-6-membered ring containing up to 1 heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, 15 halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo or fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring,

20 A represents -C(O)-, -C(O)-C(O)-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -PO-, -PO<sub>2</sub>-, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:



25 wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano

X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sup>12</sup>,

wherein

5  $R^{12}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_4$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_4$  alkynyl, which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

or

10 together with  $R^6$  form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,

15

Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

20

Z represents  $-C(O)OR^{47}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{48}R^{49}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{48}R^{49}$ ,  $-SO(OR^{47})$ ,  $-SO_2(OR^{47})$ ,  $-P(O)R^{47}(OR^{49})$ ,  $-PO(OR^{47})(OR^{49})$  or 5-tetrazolyl,

wherein

25

$R^{48}$  is  $-C(O)R^{50}$  or  $-SO_2R^{50}$ ,

wherein

30

$R^{50}$  is,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,

- 218 -

$R^{47}$  and  $R^{49}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin,  
C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub>  
or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents  
selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro,  
5 cyano,

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10 4. Compounds of general formula (I) according to claim 1 or 2,

wherein

$R^1$  and  $R^2$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen  
15 atom to which  $R^2$  is bonded,

$R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  represent hydrogen,

$R^6$  represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl,  
20 which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from  
the group methyl, methoxy, halogen, carbonyloxymethyl, trifloro-  
methyl and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  
C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl, pyridyl, pyrrolidyl or benzo-fused, which can  
optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from the group  
25 methyl, halogen, oxo,

or

$R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen  
30 atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 1  
additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen,

- 219 -

5            $R^9$     represents  $C_1$  alkyl, which is single-foldedly substituted by  $C_6$  aryl, which is single-foldedly substituted by  $C_6$  aryl, wherein the latter  $C_6$  aryl can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1$  alkyl,  $C_1$  alkyloxy or halogen,

10           A    represents  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-SO_2$ , -2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl or 2-benzimidazolyl, wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be single-foldedly substituted by halogen,

15           X    represents a bond, oxygen or  $-NR^{12}$ ,

wherein

20            $R^{12}$    represents hydrogen, methyl

or

25           together with  $R^6$  form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen,

Y    represents oxygen,

30           Z    represents  $-C(O)OR^{47}$ ,

wherein

$R^{47}$    represents hydrogen or polymeric resin,

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

5. Compounds of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 4,

5 wherein

A represents 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-benzimidazolyl,  
which can optionally be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,  
halogen, nitro or cyano,

10

6. Compounds of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 5,

wherein

15

A represents -C(O)- or -SO<sub>2</sub>.

7. Compounds of general formula (I) according to claim 1,

20

wherein

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> can be identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>8</sub>  
alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, a 4-9-membered  
25 saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2  
heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2  
substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>6</sub>  
cycloalkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen  
30 or oxo,

5  $R^2$  and  $R^7$  can be identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl or  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl wherein all the abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy,

10  $R^6$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_{10}$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{31}$  and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, or benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 radicals  $R^{31}$ ,

wherein

20  $R^{31}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{32}$ ,  $-SR^{32}$ ,  $NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $S(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $NR^{32}SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ ,  $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{32}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ , halogen, cyano, nitro or oxo,

25

wherein

30  $R^{32}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

- 5 wherein  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,
- 10 or
- 15  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl, benzyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo,
- 20  $R^8$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_8$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl, wherein all the abovementioned groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy,
- 25  $R^9$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl or  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, wherein the latter cyclic group can
- 30 optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from  $R^{43}$

wherein

5  $R^{43}$  represents  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl, trifluormethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-OR^{44}$ ,  $-SR^{44}$ ,  $NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $S(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)R^{44}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $NR^{44}SO_2R^{44}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,  $-NR^{44}C(O)OR^{44}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{45}R^{46}$ , halogen, cyano, tetrazolyl, nitro or oxo,

wherein

10

$R^{44}$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl which can optionally be substituted by 1 substituent selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, phenyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl, halogen, nitro, cyano, and

15

wherein

20  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can furthermore be substituted by  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_7$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl,  $C_4 - C_9$  heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur,

25

or

30  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  together form a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^{45}$  and  $R^{46}$  are bonded and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or



5 sulfur and which contains up to 2 double bonds, which can furthermore be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>6</sub> or C<sub>10</sub> aryl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl, C<sub>4</sub> - C<sub>9</sub> heteroaryl or a 4-9-membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic residue containing up to 2 heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur, which can be fused with a 3 - 7 membered homocyclic or heterocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring,

or

10

R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together form a 5-6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>2</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo, or which can be fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring

20

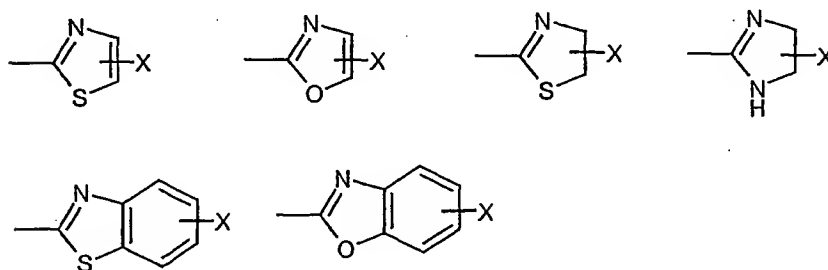
or

25 R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a 5-6-membered ring containing up to 1 heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo or fused with a 5-6-membered homocyclic or heterocyclic saturated ring

30

- 225 -

A represents -C(O)-, -C(O)-C(O)-, -SO-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-, -PO-, -PO<sub>2</sub>-, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 2-benzimidazolyl or a ring selected from the following group:



5

wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano,

10

X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sup>12</sup>,

wherein

15 R<sup>12</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl, which can be optionally substituted by phenyl,

or

20 together with R<sup>6</sup> forms a 4-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 2 additional heteroatoms selected from the group oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur and containing up to 2 double bonds, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, 25 C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub> - C<sub>4</sub> alkyloxy, halogen, nitro, cyano, oxo or which can optionally be benzo-fused,

Y represents oxygen or sulfur,

Z represents  $-C(O)OR^{47}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{48}R^{49}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{48}R^{49}$ ,  $-SO(OR^{47})$ ,  
 $-SO_2(OR^{47})$ ,  $-P(O)R^{47}(OR^{49})$ ,  $-PO(OR^{47})(OR^{49})$  or 5-tetrazolyl,

5

wherein

$R^{48}$  is  $-C(O)R^{50}$  or  $-SO_2R^{50}$ ,

10

wherein

$R^{50}$  is,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  
 $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3  
substituents selected from the group halogen, nitro, cyano,

15

$R^{47}$  and  $R^{49}$  are identical or different and represent hydrogen, polymeric resin,  
 $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkenyl,  $C_2 - C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$   
or  $C_{10}$  aryl, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 substituents  
selected from the group  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1 - C_4$  alkyloxy, halogen, nitro,  
cyano,

20

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

25

8. Compounds of the general formula (I) according to claim 7,

wherein

$R^1$  and  $R^2$  together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen  
atom to which  $R^2$  is bonded,

30

- 227 -

$R^3, R^4, R^5, R^7$  and  $R^8$  represent hydrogen,

5  $R^6$  represents hydrogen,  $C_1 - C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_3 - C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, piperidinyl, pyridinyl, isoxazolyl, thiophenyl or camphoryl, wherein the latter groups can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from the group methyl, ethyl, butyl, methoxy, phenoxy, halogen, carbonylmethoxy, dimethylamino, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy and which can furthermore be single-foldedly substituted by  $C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_6$  or  $C_{10}$  aryl, piperidinyl, thiophenyl, tetrahydro-  
10 furanyl, imidazolyl, morpholinyl, pyridinyl, pyrrolidyl or benzo-fused, which can optionally be substituted by 1 to 3 residues selected from the group methyl, ethyl, butyl, phenyl, methoxy, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, halogen, oxo,

or

15  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  together form a 5-7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which  $R^6$  and  $R^{12}$  can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen and which can optionally be substituted by methyl, phenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, ethoxycarbonyl or which can optionally be  
20 benzo-fused,

$R^9$  represents  $C_1$  alkyl,

25 which is single-foldedly substituted by  $C_6$  aryl, which is single-foldedly substituted by  $R^{43}$ ,

wherein  $R^{43}$  represents  $-NR^{44}(CO)NR^{45}R^{46}$ ,

wherein  $R^{44}$  represents hydrogen and

30

wherein R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are identical or different and represent hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub> alkyl or 6-membered saturated heterocyclic residue containing 0 or 1 nitrogen, which can furthermore be substituted by benzyl or diphenylmethyl,

5

or

R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> together form a 6-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>45</sup> and R<sup>46</sup> are bonded and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen or nitrogen, which can furthermore be substituted by C<sub>1</sub> alkyl, phenyl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl, or which can be benzofused,

10

A represents -C(O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>, -2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyridyl or 2-benzimidazolyl, wherein the abovementioned ring systems can optionally be single-foldedly substituted by halogen,

15

X represents a bond, oxygen or -NR<sup>12</sup>

R<sup>12</sup> represents hydrogen, methyl

20

or

together with R<sup>6</sup> form a 5 to 7-membered ring, which includes the nitrogen atom to which R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> can be attached and which contains up to 1 additional heteroatom selected from the group oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen and which can optionally be substituted by methyl, phenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, ethoxycarbonyl or which can optionally be benzo-fused,

25

Y represents oxygen,

30

- 229 -

Z represents  $-C(O)OR^{47}$ ,

wherein

5  $R^{47}$  represents hydrogen or polymeric resin,

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

9. Compounds of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 6,  
10 wherein the compound is selected from the following group:

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-(2-methoxybenzoyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid,

15 (2S)-2-({[1-(2-chlorobenzoyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(4'-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid,

(2S)-2-({[1-[(2,6-dichlorophenyl)sulfonyl]-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2'-methyl[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid,

(2S)-2-({[1-(2-chlorobenzoyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',4'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid,

20 (2S)-2-({[1-[(cyclopentyloxy)carbonyl]-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid,

(2S)-2-({[1-(benzylsulfonyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid,

25 (2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-{5-fluoro-6-[(2-pyridinylmethyl)amino]-4-pyrimidinyl}-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid,

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-{5-fluoro-6-(1-piperazinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl}-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid,

(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-{5-fluoro-6-(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl}-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid,

30 (2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-(2-pyrimidinyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid,

(2S)-2-({[1-(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propanoic acid or  
(2S)-3-(2',5'-dichloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)-2-({[1-(5-nitro-2-pyridinyl)-3-piperidinyl]carbonyl}amino)propanoic acid.

5

10. Compound according to any one of claims 1 to 9 for the treatment of diseases.

11. The use of a compound according to any one of claims 1 to 9 in the manufacture of a medicament.

10

12. The use of a compound according to claim 11 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a condition mediated by integrins.

15

13. Pharmaceutical composition, comprising compounds according to any one of claims 1 to 9 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20

14. Use of a composition according to claim 13 for the treatment and prevention of arteriosclerosis, asthma, allergies, diabetes, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, myocardial ischemia, rheumatoid arthritis, transplant rejection and other inflammatory, autoimmune and immune disorders.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/EP 00/12594

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D211/60 C07D211/96 C07D405/06 C07D401/14 C07D401/04  
C07D295/195 C07D409/12 A61K31/506 A61K31/445

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data, BEILSTEIN Data

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	JP 04 334357 A (FUJIREBIO INC) 20 November 1992 (1992-11-20) see abstract and compound RN 147635-23-2, 1-Piperidinecarboxylic acid, 3-''2-ethoxy-2-oxo-1-(phenylmethyl)ethyl aminoarboonly, phenylmethyl ester.	1-11,13
A	EP 0 520 336 A (FUJIREBIO KK) 30 December 1992 (1992-12-30) see general formula, especially CHO group, and the examples.	1-14
Y	WO 99 25685 A (HAGMANN WILLIAM K ;MERCK & CO INC (US); DELASZLO STEPHEN E (US)) 27 May 1999 (1999-05-27) cited in the application the whole document	1-14

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

18 May 2001

Date of mailing of the international search report

25.05.01

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Scruton-Evans, I



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 00/12594

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, A	OSTERKAMP F ET AL: "SYNTHESIS AND BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF INTEGRIN ANTAGONISTS CONTAINING TRANS- AND CIS-2,5-DISUBSTITUTED THF RINGS" CHEMISTRY - A EUROPEAN JOURNAL, US, VCH PUBLISHERS, vol. 6, no. 4, 2000, pages 666-683, XP000915293 ISSN: 0947-6539 the whole document	1-14
A	NICOLAOU K C ET AL: "DESIGN, SYNTHESIS AND BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION OF NONPEPTIDE INTEGRIN ANTAGONISTS" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, GB, ELSEVIER SCIENCE LTD, vol. 6, no. 8, 1998, pages 1185-1208, XP000908906 ISSN: 0968-0896 the whole document	1-14
Y	WO 98 53817 A (HAGMANN WILLIAM K ; MUMFORD RICHARD A (US); MACCOSS MALCOLM (US); M) 3 December 1998 (1998-12-03) cited in the application see especially claim 4 and examples.	1-14
Y	WO 99 64395 A (MERCK & CO INC) 16 December 1999 (1999-12-16) see especially claim 7 the whole document	1-14
P, X	WO 99 67230 A (TANABE SEIYAKU CO ; TEEGARDEN BRADLEY R (US); THOMAS EDWARD WILLIAM) 29 December 1999 (1999-12-29) see all examples, and specifically 145, 146, 147, 171, 173, 174, 194-208 and general formula I	1-14

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

national application No.  
PCT/EP 00/12594

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
  
Although claim 14 is directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-3, 5-7, 10-14 (partly)  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-3,5-7,10-14(partly)

Present claims 1-3,5-7 and 10-14 relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. Support within the meaning of Article 6 PCT and/or disclosure within the meaning of Article 5 PCT is to be found, however, for only a very small proportion of the compounds claimed, in that all 280 examples fall within the scope of claims 4,8 and 9, i.e have the 1,3-piperidine unit, with R9 as CHPh. In the present case, the claims so lack support, and the application so lacks disclosure, that a meaningful search over the whole of the claimed scope is impossible. Consequently, the search has been carried out for those parts of the claims which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those parts relating to the compounds of the examples, and a reasonable generalisation thereover, i.e compounds of claim 1 wherein R1-R5 are as in claim 4, Y is O, R8 is H and R9 is CH-Phenyl, optionally substituted.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/EP 00/12594

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
JP 04334357 A	20-11-1992	NONE	
EP 0520336 A	30-12-1992	JP 5163221 A CA 2071621 A,C JP 2697495 B JP 6287167 A KR 9511406 B JP 5345753 A	29-06-1993 20-12-1992 14-01-1998 11-10-1994 04-10-1995 27-12-1993
WO 9925685 A	27-05-1999	AU 1415099 A US 6020347 A	07-06-1999 01-02-2000
WO 9853817 A	03-12-1998	AU 726585 B AU 7703198 A EP 1017382 A	09-11-2000 30-12-1998 12-07-2000
WO 9964395 A	16-12-1999	AU 8059598 A	30-12-1999
WO 9967230 A	29-12-1999	AU 4711699 A EP 1089989 A	10-01-2000 11-04-2001